

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00079158 2

to visit Europe, I desire to state that his great acquaintance with military matters, his long and faithful research into the military histories of modern nations, his correct comprehension of our own late war, and his intimacy with many of our leading Generals and Statesmen during the period of its continuance, with his tried and devoted loyalty and patriotism, recommend him as an eminently suitable person to visit foreign countries, to impart as well as receive proper views upon all such subjects as are connected with his position as a military writer. Such high qualifications, apart from his being a gentleman of family, of fortune, and of refined cultivation, are entitled to the most favorable consideration from all those who esteem and admire them.

With great respect,

A. PLEASANTON,  
Bvt. Major-Gen'l, U. S. A.

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Wash., D. C., July 13, 1869.

I heartily concur with Gen'l PLEASANTON in his high appreciation of the services rendered by Gen'l DE PEYSTER, upon whom the State of New York has conferred the rank of Brevet Major-General.

I commend him to the favorable consideration of those whom he may meet in his present visit to Europe.

U. S. GRANT.

Dear Sir:

EXECUTIVE MANSION,  
Washington, D. C., July 13th, 1869.

I take pleasure in forwarding to you the enclosed endorsement of the President.

Yours Very Truly,

Gen. J. WATTS DE PEYSTER.

HORACE PORTER.\*

\*Major of Ordnance, U. S. A.; Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. A.; A.-de-C. to the General-in-Chief; and Private Secretary to the President of the U. S.

LAW OFFICES OF SEWELL & PIERCE, 178 Broadway,  
(P. O. Address, Box 412.) New York, June 9th, 1869.

General J. J. BARTLETT, U. S. Minister Resident at Stockholm.

Dear Gen.:

General J. WATTS DE PEYSTER, of New York, goes to Europe this season, and may call on you. He is a gentleman highly connected in our State, and is in every respect worthy of your confidence and esteem.

He is (as you will discover) thoroughly conversant with all the military operations of both armies during the late war. He has written considerably on this subject, and his writings have attracted much attention.

Any kindness you may be able to do him will be esteemed by me as a personal favor.

Yrs. Truly,

H. W. SLOCUM.\*

\*Maj. Gen. U. S. F., Comm'd'g Right Wing (5th, 11th, and 12th Army-Corps) of Union Army at Gettysburg; Comm'd'g (1864) Army of Georgia; &c. &c. &c.

My Dear Gen.:

Enclosed please find note to my old friend Gen. BARTLETT, now at Stockholm. You will not see him, but this letter is what you want, and of course it will be good with any one as with B.

Gen. SHERMAN will endorse it I think.

Yrs. in haste,

H. W. S.

[Endorsed:]

HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
Washington, June 21, 1869.

I cordially endorse the within letter of General SLOCUM, and ask the Representatives of the U. S. abroad to extend to Gen'l DE PEYSTER the courtesy due a gentleman of his character and high position at home.

W. T. SHERMAN, General.

Washington, May 30, 1872.

My Dear General:

I fully appreciate your labors, which I am conscious have brought into clear relief what was before obscure and ill-defined. Let me for a moment suppose that I am writing to a friend, not yourself, for you are one of the few persons to whom one may write, as it were, impersonally, and that implies a very high tribute to your sense of the just.

Your industry in collecting facts upon any subject you treat of, is literally untiring. In a long experience among the working men of the country, I have rarely found your equal, never, I think, your superior; and I may pay the same tribute to your conscientious labor, in the task of evolving the truth from the mass of matter collected, much of it contradictory and apparently irreconcilable with any known truths. Possessing a clear appreciation of the great fundamental principles which should govern military operations and battles, you are quick to perceive adherence to, or departure from them, and as the extended study of the great military writers and historians has imbued your mind with just military views, so has it richly stored your memory with a redundant supply of apt illustrative examples for every important event or incident of our war.

To all these qualifications as a military critic, you have added a ready, rapid, courageous pen, and a power of application, that physical ailments growing out of a delicate physique, have not impaired, though they have sorely tried it. \* \* \*

Sincerely Yours,

To Maj.-Gen. J. WATTS DE PEYSTER.

(Signed) A. A. HUMPHREYS.

Washington, Sunday, Sept. 29, 1872.

My Dear General (DE PEYSTER):

I returned to Washington, \* \* \* found a letter for me from General BADEAU, \* \* \* intending to send you extracts from BADEAU'S letter, in which he speaks so highly (and justly) of your labors and papers. \* \* \* He says, "you have accumulated a wonderful amount of original matter, some of which is absolutely invaluable, and I expect to avail myself of it, &c. &c." You would not think I had lost interest in the subject of your labors, had you heard me talk to some Philadelphians about the pursuit of Lee. I learnt only this summer, of the effect of Stanton's telegram of the 6th or 7th of April, giving the whole credit of overtaking and attacking Lee, on the 6th April, to Sheridan. "There," they said in Philadelphia. (I am told,) "the generals of the Army of the Potomac are laggards; it required Sheridan and Grant to overtake and beat Lee." What an outrage on Wright and myself, that telegram was! We laggards! The impression thus made on the public in this movement of success, has never been effaced; it remains



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation











THE OLD CATAMONT TAVERN, BENNINGTON.

From Harper's Magazine.

Copyright, 1877, by Harper & Brothers.



BALLADS AND POEMS  
RELATING TO THE  
BURGOYNE CAMPAIGN

ANNOTATED BY

WILLIAM L. STONE,

AUTHOR OF THE "LIFE AND TIMES OF SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON, BART.;" "BURGOYNE'S CAMPAIGN AND ST. LEGER'S EXPEDITION;" "MEMOIRS OF GENERAL AND MADAME RIEDESEL;" "HISTORY OF NEW YORK CITY;" "LIFE AND WRITINGS OF COLONEL WILLIAM L. STONE;" "REMINISCENCES OF SARATOGA AND BALLSTON;" "THE STONE GENEALOGY;" "THE STARIN GENEALOGY," ETC., ETC., ETC.

"Land of Song!" said the warrior bard,  
"Though all the world betray thee,  
One sword at least thy rights shall guard,  
One faithful harp shall praise thee!"

MOORE.

180825.  

---

26.5.23.

ALBANY, N. Y.  
JOEL MUNSELL'S SONS

1893



E  
233  
S72

## John Watts de Peyster, LL. D.

1887.

Master of Arts, Columbia College of New York, 1872.—Hon. Mem. Clarendon Hist. Soc., Edinburgh, Scotland; of the New Brunswick Hist. Soc., St. John, Canada; of the Hist. Soc. of Minnesota, Montana, New Jersey; of the Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the U. S., &c.; of the N. Y. Burns' Club, &c.; Cor. Mem. of the Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc., Canada, &c.; Life Mem. Royal Hist. Soc. of Great Britain, London, Eng.; Mem. Maatschappij Nederlandsche Letterkunde, Leyden, Holland.—First Hon. Mem. Third Army Corps (A. of the P.) Union; Hon. Mem. Third Army Corps Gettysburg Battlefield Reunion and Mem. of the Honorary Committee; Mem. Amer. Hist. Association, U. S. A.; of the Holland Society, N. Y.; Associate Mem. Military Institution of the U. S., &c., &c.; Member, Life, Honorary and Corresponding Member of over forty State and Local Historical, Scientific and Literary Societies and Associations, &c., at home and abroad.—Colonel N. Y. S. I., 1846, assigned for "meritorious conduct" to command of 22d Regimental District, M. F. S. N. Y., 1849; Brig.-General for "important service" [first appointment in N. Y. State to that rank, hitherto elective], 1851, M. F. S. N. Y.; Military Agent S. N. Y., in Europe. 1851-53, authorized and endorsed by U. S. A., 1851-3; assisted in organization of present Police, N. Y., and first reported in favor of Paid Fire Department with Fire Escapes and Steam Engines, 1852-3; Adjutant-General S. N. Y., 1855; Brevet Major-General S. N. Y. for "meritorious services," by "Special Act" or "Concurrent Resolution," N. Y. State Legislature, April, 1866, [first and only General officer receiving such an honor (the highest) from S. N. Y., and the only officer *thus* brevetted. (Major-General) in the United States].

Munsell's Historical Series.

No. 20.



TO  
**General J. Watts de Peyster,**

OF DUTCHESS CO., S. N. Y.,

WHOSE WRITINGS, BOTH ON REVOLUTIONARY AND EUROPEAN HISTORIES AND OUR LATE CIVIL WAR, ENTITLE HIM TO THE FIRST RANK AS A MILITARY CRITIC, AND WHOSE PATRIOTISM AND EFFORTS IN EVERYTHING WHICH TENDS TO THE ADVANCEMENT OF THE PUBLIC WEAL DEMAND THE GRATITUDE OF EVERY TRUE CITIZEN OF THE UNITED STATES,

THIS WORK  
IS DEDICATED BY HIS FRIEND  
**The Author.**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
BALLADS RELATING ESPECIALLY TO GENERAL BURGOYNE.....	I
BALLADS ON THE DEATH OF GENERAL FRASER.....	111
BALLADS ON THE DEATH OF JANE MCCREA.....	128
POEMS ON THE BATTLE OF ORISKANY.....	208
POEMS ON THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.....	215
POEMS ON THE BATTLES OF BEMUS HEIGHTS AND SARATOGA .....	234

---

## APPENDICES.

---

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. THE FORCES UNDER BURGOYNE AND GATES.....	275
II. SKETCH OF GENERAL GATES.....	279
III. BURGOYNE'S PROCLAMATION.....	285
IV. SKETCH OF "TIM" MURPHY, THE SHARPSHOOTER.....	290
V. SKETCH OF LADY HARRIET ACLAND .....	303
VI. SKETCH OF JONES, THE LOVER OF JANE MCCREA.....	319
VII. SKETCH OF GENERAL J. WATTS DE PEYSTER.....	328
VIII. SKETCH OF "PARSON" ALLEN, THE HERO OF BENNINGTON....	335
IX. HISTORY OF THE "OLD CATAMOUNT TAVERN" AT BENNING- TON.....	337
X. SPELLING OF THE NAME OF BEMUS.....	342
XI. SKETCH OF DR. A. W. HOLDEN.....	349





## P R E F A C E .

---

IN giving to the public, and especially to those who have my "Burgoyne's Campaign and St. Leger's Expedition," a few words are, perhaps, necessary to explain the purpose of the present work.

During my researches while engaged upon that particular episode of our Revolutionary history, I came across a number of quaint ballads relating to that campaign *par excellence*,\* and it occurred to me that my subscribers to "Burgoyne's Campaign" would gladly welcome an *addenda*, so to speak, of that work.

Hoping, therefore, that those of my friends who have so kindly aided me in my former publications will appreciate the spirit in which this volume has been prepared, I have published it, though at a pecuniary sacrifice to myself.

My thanks are due for help in this compilation to Gen-

---

\* I use this phrase advisedly, since all historical students know that Frank Moore has given us a little volume on "Revolutionary Poems." This collection, however, though admirable, does not include, save in a very few instances, those which particularly relate to the campaign of Burgoyne.

eral John Meredith Read, Consul-General to France at Paris during the Franco-German War, the siege of that city and the Commune, and for many years United States Minister to Greece; Mr. James A. Holden, of Glens Falls, N. Y.; Mr. Charles M. Bliss, of Bennington, Vt.; Mrs. Charles Stone, of Sandy Hill, N. Y.; Mr. Franklin Burdge, of New York City; Mr. Jared C. Markham, the architect of the Saratoga Monument, of Jersey City, N. J.; Mr. Theodore F. Dwight, of the Boston Public Library; Mr. William T. Peoples, of the New York Mercantile Library; Mr. George Watson Cole, of the Jersey City Free Library; Mr. Frederick Saunders, of the Astor Library; Dr. Smith Ely, of Newburgh, N. Y.; Mr. John W. Jordan, of Philadelphia, Pa.; Mr. Bauman L. Belden, of Elizabeth, N. J.; Hon. Charles S. Lester and Hon. Winsor B. French, of Saratoga Springs, N. Y., and Mr. August Hund, of Hoboken, N. J.—to all of whom I here return my hearty thanks.\*

---

\* Mrs. Julia C. Dorr, of Rutland, Vt., the deservedly celebrated poetess, contributed to the Bennington Centennial an exquisitely beautiful poem entitled "Vermont." As, however, it contains only one or two incidental allusions to the battle of Bennington, and does not, therefore, come within the scope of this work, it is not given in this collection.

WILLIAM L. STONE.

MT. VERNON, N. Y., October 1, 1893.

## THE BURGOYNE BALLADS.

---

### SKETCH OF GENERAL BURGOYNE.

IT seems eminently proper for a just appreciation of the circumstances under which the following ballads were written, that the reader should have a sketch of the personage who called them forth.

JOHN BURGOYNE, a British soldier, was born on February 24th, 1723. He was the eldest son of John Burgoyne and Anna Maria, daughter of Charles Burneston of Hackney, in Middlesex. The popular belief that he was a natural son of Lord Bingley is pure fiction, and had its rise in the malicious gossip of that prince of gossips—Horace Walpole. Burgoyne was educated at Westminster, and entered the army at an early age. While at Preston with his regiment he eloped with Lady Charlotte Stanley, daughter of the eleventh Earl of Derby; and the earl, becoming reconciled to the marriage, obtained for him a captaincy in the Eleventh Dragoons, June 14th, 1756. He was in the attack on Cherbourg in 1758, and also in the abortive attempt on St. Malo the same year; was appointed, May 10th, 1758, captain-lieutenant in the Coldstream Guards, and the following year was promoted to the command of the Sixteenth Dragoons, called subsequently "Burgoyne's Light-horse." He was elected to Parliament in 1762, held his seat in that

body continuously until his death, and took an active part in matters relating to India, hence incurring the displeasure of "Junius," by whom he was severely criticised. He was made major-general, May 25th, 1772. Appointed to a command in America, he arrived in Boston, May 25th, 1775, and witnessed the battle of Bunker Hill, of which he gave a graphic description in a letter to his brother-in-law, Lord Stanley. He was commissioned, January 1st, 1776, lieutenant-general in America only, and took part in the operations of that year for expelling the Americans from Canada; but in November, dissatisfied with his subordinate position under Carleton, he returned to England. In December of that same year he concerted with the British ministry a plan for the campaign of 1777. A large force under his command was to go to Albany by way of Lakes Champlain and George, while another body, under Sir Henry Clinton, advanced up the Hudson. Simultaneously, Colonel Barry St. Leger was to make a diversion, by way of Oswego, on the Mohawk River.

In pursuance of this plan, Burgoyne, in June, began his advance with one of the best-equipped armies that had ever left the shores of England. Proceeding up Lake Champlain, he easily forced the evacuation of Crown Point, Ticonderoga and Fort Anne. But instead of availing himself of the water-carriage of Lake George, at the head of which there was a direct road to Fort Edward, he advanced upon that work by land, consuming three weeks in cutting a road through the woods and building bridges over swamps. This gave time for Schuyler to gather the yeomanry together, and for Washington to re-enforce that general with troops, under Morgan, from the Southern Department. Burgoyne, also, lost valuable time and received a fatal

check by his disastrous attack on Bennington. At length, finding his progress stopped by the entrenchments of Gates at Bemus Heights, nine miles south of Saratoga (Schuylerville, N. Y.), he endeavored to extricate himself from his perilous position by fighting. Two battles were fought on nearly the same ground on September 19th and October 7th, 1777. The first was indecisive: the second resulted in so complete a rout for the British, that, leaving his sick and wounded to the compassion of Gates, Burgoyne retreated to Saratoga. Here, finding that his provisions were giving out, Stark in his rear, and that there was no chance of escape, he capitulated with his entire army, October 17th, 1777. This event was the turning-point in the American Revolution. It secured the French alliance, and lifted the clouds of moral and financial gloom that had settled upon the leaders, even the hopeful Washington.

Burgoyne, until his unfortunate campaign, stood very high in his profession. He had made a most brilliant record on the banks of the Tagus for dash under that master in the art of war, the famous Count Schaumberg-Lippe. He also added to a prepossessing exterior the polished manners and keen sagacity of a courtier. He was likewise witty and brave, but he was also hasty and self-willed. Desirous of doing everything himself, he rarely consulted with others; yet he never knew how to keep a plan secret. While in a subordinate position he was continually carping at his military superiors; yet when given a separate command, he was guilty of the same faults that he had reprehended in others. His boastful ways—as will be seen in some of the following ballads—drew upon him the nicknames of "Sir Jack Brag" and "Chrononnotonthologos," a character in a burlesque

play by Henry Carey. Being a sybarite, he often neglected the duties of a general; and while he was enjoying his wines and choice food, his army suffered the keenest want. Early in 1778 he returned to England, and justly threw the failure of the expedition upon the Ministry, since, in arranging the campaign, he had most strenuously insisted that success depended upon Howe's co-operation. Had he been properly supported, he would, despite mistakes, have unquestionably reached Albany, as Gates would not have been at Bemus Heights to oppose him. On his arrival in England he was received very coldly by the court and people, the king, indeed, refusing to see him.\* Having in vain demanded a court-martial, he finally succeeded in obtaining a hearing on the floor of Parliament; and in 1780 he published a narrative of the campaign and a vindication of himself in a work entitled "A State of the Expedition." Joining the opposition, he resigned, in 1779, all his offices. Upon a change in the ministry, he regained somewhat of his popularity, and in 1782 was restored to his rank in the army, and appointed prize-councillor and commander-in-chief in Ireland. In 1784 he retired from public life, and, possessing considerable literary ability, amused himself in writing numerous comedies and poems, which were published in two volumes in 1808. He had already, while in America, written two farces, entitled respectively "The Siege of Boston" and "The Maid of the Oaks," both of which were performed with great *éclat*. Two other dramas, both of which

---

\* Indeed, had the king granted him an audience, it would have been tantamount to acknowledging that he, George III., had erred—and when was a king, especially this one, ever known to admit a mistake!

were equally successful, were "The Lord of the Manor" and "Richard Cœur de Lion." He was also the author of a comedy entitled "The Heiress," which had a great run, and has been pronounced by competent critics "one of the best productions of the modern British drama."

The tale of "The Lord of the Manor" seems, in some degree, to have been disguised in the modification of the character and circumstances by the incident of his own matrimonial connection; for, as above stated, his was a clandestine and unauthorized marriage, at a time when he held only a subaltern's commission in the army, and is said to have excited at first the resentment of the lady's father to such a degree that he declared his resolution never to admit the offenders into his presence. As we have seen, a reconciliation was effected, and was succeeded by a warm and lasting attachment. It is probable, also, that the memory of his wife, who died in 1776, at Kensington Palace, during his absence in America, is embalmed by the affectionate regrets of Burgoyne in that beautiful air of his composition :

" Encompassed in an angel's frame,  
An angel's virtues lay ;  
Too soon did heaven assert the claim,  
And call its own away.

" My Anna's worth, my Anna's charms,  
Must never more return !  
What now shall fill these widow'd arms,  
Ah me ! my Anna's urn !"\*

---

\* One would suppose from this affectionate effusion that his devoted attachment to his wife—and of that fact there seems to be no doubt—would have pre-

Burgoyne, also, was one of the managers of the trial for the impeachment of Lord Hastings, but he did not live to see the result of that famous trial, his death occurring in London, on August 4th, 1792, caused by gout in the stomach. There were, however, not a few of his enemies who did not scruple to say that he was a suicide, one American Loyalist, who was in England at the time, and resided within a few doors of his (Burgoyne's) dwelling, writing home as follows: "He fell by his own hand, a prey to disappointment and neglect." There seems, however, to be no real foundation for this statement.

By his wife, Burgoyne had but one daughter, who died in childhood; but by Miss Susan Caulfield, after his wife's death, he had four children, of whom the

---

vented the licentious conduct of Burgoyne during his American campaign (see the account of his revelling in the arms of his mistress during the sufferings of his army, just before his surrender, as given by Mrs. General von Riedesel, "Letters of Madame von Riedesel," Munsell & Son, Albany, N. Y.); but these inconsistencies are hard to account for. Indeed, public men of that time seem to have thought that the breaking of their marriage vows was but a venial offence. On this subject see Alexander Hamilton's account of his *liaison* with a woman, given unblushingly to the public as a defence against the charge of his having, while Secretary of the Treasury, been careless in money affairs. This pamphlet, in which Hamilton gave this statement to the public, is now extremely rare, the only two copies of it in existence, as we are aware, being one in the library of the New York Historical Society, and the other in the possession of Mr. B. L. Belden, of Elizabeth, N. J.



late Sir John Burgoyne, of Crimean fame, was the eldest. His descendants have filled many honorable positions in the British army and navy, and several of them are still (1893) living. For an exhaustive sketch of Burgoyne and an analysis of his campaigns, See "Hadden's Journal," edited by that indefatigable and authoritative writer, General Horatio Rogers, of Providence, R. I.\*

---

### BURGOYNE'S PROCLAMATION.†

[A burlesque ballad by Governor William Livingston, of New Jersey. First published in the *New York Journal*, September 8th, 1777.]

By John Burgoyne and Burgoyne John, sir,  
And grac'd with titles still more higher,

---

\* As there are a number of allusions in the following ballads to the forces of the two contending armies, and as scarcely any writer, either contemporary or otherwise, agrees in the number, it is thought entirely germane to the present work to give in Appendix No. I. a correct authorized statement both of the beleaguering army, under Gates, and of those who surrendered to it, under Burgoyne.

† As a prelude to his operations, Burgoyne issued from Crown Point, on Lake Champlain, a pompous, grandiloquent, and haughty-minded proclamation, in which, after reciting a number of his own titles, eked out with a string of *et ceteras*, to indicate the rest, he made a magnificent parade of the number and strength of his army, and displayed in formidable view the body of savages by which he announced he was going to accomplish great things; at the same time commanding the Americans to lay down their arms

For I'm lieutenant-general too,  
Of Georgie's troops both red and blue,

---

and return to their duty, and promising them mercy upon their speedy submission, but threatening them with the most terrible vengeance if they persisted in their rebellion. The effects of this proclamation, however, were entirely different from what its author surmised would be the case. Instead of the terror which he thought it would excite, it produced throughout the colonies only indignation and contempt. Governor Livingston, of New Jersey (and not Francis Hopkinson, as some have supposed), by turning it ingeniously into Hudibrastic verse, made the proclamation an object both of general derision and of diversion. John Holt, of New York City, an old and highly respectable editor, published it in his newspaper, the *Gazette*, in Poughkeepsie, heading it with "Pride Goeth before Destruction, and a Haughty Spirit before a Fall." "It is," says Dr. Dwight, in his "Travels," "remarkable that the four most haughty proclamations issued by military commanders in modern times have prefaced their ruin—this of General Burgoyne, that of the Duke of Brunswick, when he was entering France, that of Bonaparte in Egypt, and that of General Le Clerc, on his arrival at St. Domingo." To this list might also be added that of General Lee of the Confederate Army in our late Civil War, just previous to his surrender.

Governor William Livingston, the author of this poem and the Governor of New Jersey, was born in Albany, N. Y., November 30th, 1723, and died in Elizabethtown, N. J. (now Elizabeth), July 25th, 1790. He was graduated at Yale in 1741, at the head of his class, and then began the study of law under

On this extensive continent,  
And of Queen Charlotte's regiment  
Of eight dragoons the colonel,  
And governor eke of Castle Will,  
And furthermore when I am there,  
In house of commons there appear,  
(Hoping ere long to be a peer)  
Being a member of that virtuous band  
Who always vote at North's command,  
Directing too the fleets and troops  
From Canada as thick as hops ;  
And all my titles to display,  
I'll end with thrice et cetera.

The troops consign'd to my command,  
Like Hercules to purge the land,  
Intend to act in combination  
With th' other forces of the nation,

---

James Alexander, completing his course under William Smith. He served with distinction in many civic and State offices, and in 1787 was a delegate to the convention that framed the United States Constitution. He was also one of the original trustees of the New York Society Library, and in 1751 was made one of the trustees of King's (now Columbia) College, but declined to qualify when he found that the President must be a clergyman of the Church of England. He was the author of various works of distinction in their day. As President Dwight says, "His imagination was brilliant, his wit sprightly and pungent, his understanding powerful, his taste refined and his conceptions hold and masterly. His views of political subjects were expansive, clear and just. Of freedom, both civil and religious, he was a distinguished champion."

Displaying wide thro' every quarter  
What Britain's justice would be after.  
It is not difficult to show it,  
And every mother's son must know it,  
That what at first she meant to gain  
By requisitions and chicane,  
She's now determined to acquire  
By kingly reason ; sword and fire.  
I can appeal to all your senses,  
Your judgments, feelings, tastes and fancies ;  
Your ears and eyes have heard and seen,  
How causeless this revolt has been ;  
And what a dust your leaders kick up,  
In this rebellious civil hickup,  
And how upon this curs'd foundation,  
Was rear'd the system of vexation,  
Over a stubborn generation.

But now inspired with patriot love  
I come th' oppression to remove ;  
To free you from the heavy clog  
Of every tyrant demagogue,  
Who for the most romantic story,  
Claps into limbo loyal Tory,  
All hurly burly, hot and hasty,  
Without a writ to hold him fast by ;  
Nor suffers any living creature  
(Led by the dictates of his nature),  
To fight in green for Britain's cause,  
Or aid us to restore her laws ;  
In short the vilest generation  
Which in vindictive indignation,  
Almighty vengeance ever hurl'd  
From this to the infernal world.  
A Tory cannot move his tongue,  
But whip, in prison he is flung,

His goods and chattels made a prey  
By those vile mushrooms of a day,  
He's tortur'd too, and scratch'd and bit  
And plung'd into a dreary pit ;  
Where he must suffer sharper doom,  
Than ere was hatched by church of Rome.

These things are done by rogues, who dare  
Profess to breathe in freedom's air.  
To petticoats alike and breeches  
Their cruel domination stretches,  
For the sole crime, or sole suspicion,  
(What worse is done by th' inquisition ?)  
Of still adhering to the crown,  
Their tyrants striving to kick down,  
Who by perverting law and reason,  
Allegiance construe into treason.  
Religion too is often made  
A stalking horse to drive the trade,  
And warring churches dare implore  
Protection from th' Almighty Pow'r ;  
They fast and pray, in Providence  
Profess to place their confidence ;  
And vainly think the Lord of all  
Regards our squabbles on this ball ;  
Which would appear as droll in Britain  
As any whims that one could hit on ;  
Men's consciences are set at naught  
Nor reason valued at a groat ;  
And they that will not swear and fight  
Must sell their all, and say good-night.

By such important views they're pres't to,  
I issue this, my manifesto.  
I, the great knight of de la Mancha,  
Without Squire Carleton my sancho,

Will tear you limb from limb asunder,  
 With cannon, blunderbuss and thunder ;  
 And spoil your feathering and your tarring ;  
 And cagg you up for pickled herring  
 In front of troops as spruce as beaux,\*  
 And ready to lay on their blows,  
 I'll spread destruction far and near :  
 And when I cannot kill I'll spare,  
 Inviting by these presents all,  
 Both young and old and great and small,  
 And rich and poor and Whig and Tory,  
 In cellar deep or lofty story ;  
 Where'er my troops at my command  
 Shall swarm like locusts o'er the land.  
 (And they shall march from the North Pole,  
 As far at least as Pensacole,)  
 To break off their communications,  
 That I can save their habitations ;  
 For finding that Sir William's plunders†  
 Prove in the event apparent blunders,

---

\* "Spruce as beaux," in allusion to the fact that during the entire march of the British troops under Burgoyne, the officers seemed to look upon the expedition as a kind of gala day, and, clothed in their best regimentals in most dandified fashion, they escorted the ladies of the party through the forest in the most gallant style. This march through the wilderness is graphically illustrated in one of the bronze tablets in the Saratoga Monument at Schuylerville, N. Y., built by Booth Brothers, of New York City, and by whom its corner-stone was presented to the Saratoga Monument Association.

† Sir William Howe is here alluded to. He was, as is well known, depended on both by the British min-

It is my full determination  
To check all kinds of depredation ;  
But when I've got you in my pow'r,  
Favor'd is he I last devour.

From him who loves a quiet life,  
And keeps at home to kiss his wife,  
And drink success to King Pygmalion,  
And calls all congresses rebscallion,  
With neutral stomach eats his supper,  
Nor deems the contest worth a copper,  
I will not defalcate a groat,  
Nor force his wife to cut his throat ;  
But with his doxy he may stay,  
And live to fight another day ;  
Drink all the cider he has made  
And have to boot a green cockade.  
But as I like a good Sir Loin,  
And mutton chop when e'er I dine,  
And my poor troops have long kept Lent,  
Not for religion but for want,  
Who e'er secretes cow, bull, or ox,  
Or shall presume to hide his flocks,  
Or with felonious hand eloign  
Pig, duck, or gosling from Burgoyne,

---

istry and by Burgoyne to effect a diversion in the latter's favor by advancing up the Hudson, toward Albany, thus directing the forces under Gates. Why he did not do so is now plain—his special instructions to that effect having been by accident pigeoned-holed, and never having reached him. See Stone's "Burgoyne" and Rogers's "Hadden."

Or dare to pull the bridges down,  
My boys to puzzle or to drown ;  
Or smuggle hay, or plough, or harrow,  
Cart, horses, wagons, or wheelbarrow ;  
Or 'thwart the path lay straw or switch,  
As folks are wont to stop a witch,  
I'll hang him as the Jews did Haman ;  
And smoke his carcass for a gammon.  
I'll pay in coin for what I eat,  
Or continental counterfeit ;  
But what's more likely still, I shall  
(So fare my troops) not pay at all.  
With the most Christian spirit fir'd,  
And by true soldiership inspir'd,  
I speak as men do in a passion  
To give my speech the more impression,  
If any should so harden'd be  
As to expect immunity,  
Because *procul a fulmine*,  
I will let loose the dogs of Hell,  
Ten thousand Indians, who shall yell,  
And foam, and tear, and grin, and roar,  
And drench their moccasins in gore ;  
To these I'll give full scope and play  
From Ticonderog to Florida ;  
They'll scalp your heads, and kick your shins,  
And rip your guts, and flay your skins,  
And of your ears be nimble croppers,  
And make your thumbs tobacco-stoppers.  
If after all these lovely warnings,  
My wishes' and my bowels' yearnings,  
You shall remain as deaf as adder,  
Or grow with hostile rage the madder,  
I swear by George and by St. Paul  
I will exterminate you all.



Subscrib'd with my manual sign  
To test these presents, JOHN BURGoyNE.\*

---

A VISION OF JUDGMENT.

BY JOHN TRUMBULL.†

I SAW along the prostrate strand  
Our baffled gen'als quit the land,

---

\* Two burlesque proclamations, written in a similar caustic vein as this one, were published by the wags of the day while Gage was in command at Boston, in 1775, and Lord Rawdon was in command of the South, in 1781. The first was entitled "Tom Gage's Proclamation," and the second "Lord Rawdon's Proclamation." As these do not come within the scope of this work, they are not given. The curious reader, however, will find them in Moore's "Diary of the American Revolution," Vol. I., page 93. The proclamation of Burgoyne, however, will be found in Appendix No. III.

† John Trumbull, poet, born in Westbury (now Watertown), Conn., April 24th, 1750; died in Detroit, Mich., May 10th, 1831. He graduated from Yale in 1767, and with his friend, Timothy Dwight, wrote papers in the style of the *Spectator*, which were published in the Boston and New Haven journals in 1769. He wrote many works, the chief of which and on which rests his principal reputation, was "McFingal" (Hartford, 1782). Its popularity was great—so much so that there were more than thirty pirated impressions of the poem in pamphlet and other forms. This poem was one of the keenest satires of the Revo-

And swift as frightened mermaids flee\*  
 T' our boasted element, the sea!  
 Resign that long contested shore,  
 Again the prize of rebel power,  
 And tow'rd their town of refuge fly,  
 Like convict Jews condemn'd to die.†  
 Then tow'rd the north I turned my eyes,  
 Where Saratoga's heights arise,  
 And saw our chosen vet'ran band  
 Descend like terror o'er the land; ‡

---

lutionary period; and despite of its doggerel rhymes and Hudibrastic measure, it is a profoundly scholarly production. The above lines are from the fourth canto of this poem.

\* Alluding to the hasty departure of the British from Boston, when Howe perceived that he could no longer keep it. Although Washington had tacitly consented, on the application of Howe, to allow him to depart unmolested, yet great terror pervaded the ranks of the enemy and the households of the Tories. They all went aboard the ships on Sunday morning, March 17th; and on the same day the deserted city was taken possession of by General Putnam in the name of the *Thirteen United Colonies*.

† This is an allusion to the cities among the Jews, in which, if a murderer or other criminal could reach before arrest, he was safe from punishment. The city of refuge here alluded to was Halifax, in Nova Scotia, to which the British army fled.

‡ This was, up to that time, the victorious army of Burgoyne, which after capturing Ticonderoga and Mount Independence gained a victory at Hubbardton, and destroyed the American stores at Skenesborough (now Whitehall, N. Y.), at the head of Lake

T' oppose this fury of alarms,  
Saw all New England wake to arms,  
And ev'ry Yankey full of mettle  
Swarm forth like bees at sound of kettle.\*  
Not Rome, when Tarquin raped Lucretia,†  
Saw wilder must'ring of militia.  
Thro' all the woods and plains of fight,  
What mortal battles fill'd my sight,  
While British corses strew'd the shore,  
And Hudson ting'd his streams with gore!  
What tongue can tell the dismal day,  
Or paint the parti-color'd fray ;

---

Champlain. Then, flushed with these successes, Burgoyne marched slowly (being greatly impeded by the action of General Schuyler in felling trees across his path) through the wilderness toward Fort Edward—his objective point on the Hudson River. The farmers along this route fled in terror, dreading the savages who accompanied the invaders.

\* When bees are swarming, loud beating upon sonorous metal, such as tin pans, kettles, etc., causes them to alight, or "settle," when they are without difficulty placed in a newly prepared hive.

† The rape of Lucretia, by Sextus Tarquinius, is given in the old legends as the proximate cause of kingly power in Rome. The tragic result of the outrage caused Brutus to swear, by the pure blood which incarnadined a dagger with which Lucretia had stabbed herself, that he would pursue to the uttermost Tarquinius and all his race, and thenceforward suffer no man to be king at Rome. The aroused people gathered together, and passed a decree to the same effect, and Tarquin the Superb was banished.

When yeomen left their fields afar  
To plough the crimson plains of war ;  
When zeal to swords transformed their shares,  
And turned their pruning-hooks to spears,  
Changed tailor's geese to guns and ball,  
And stretch'd to pikes the cobbler's awl ; \*  
While hunters fierce like mighty Nimrod,  
Made on our troops a daring inroad ;  
And levelling squint on barrel round,  
Brought our beau-officers to ground ; †

---

\* The Loyalists often taunted the Whigs because some of their leaders were mechanics and tradesmen (Greene was a blacksmith and Knox a bookseller). In the temporary theatres established by the British in Boston, New York, Philadelphia and Charlottesville, Va., during the war, these taunts formed a staple of the amusements. It was so even after the war. Thus, on one occasion, a play was in course of performance in a London theatre, in which American officers were represented as mechanics of every kind. In the midst of the hilarity which the play occasioned on that account, an American sailor in the gallery shouted, " Hurrah ! England whipped by cobblers and tailors !" Thus, the tables were turned upon John Bull.

† This has reference to the death of General Fraser during the second battle of Saratoga, on October 7th, 1777. Dressed in full uniform, he made a conspicuous mark. Colonel Daniel Morgan, the commander of the Rifle Brigade, and who had been sent on by Washington from the Southern department to aid General Gates, perceiving that the fate of the day rested upon that officer (Fraser), took twelve of his sharpshooters aside, among whom was the celebrated marks-

While rifle-frocks sent gen'ral's cap'ring,  
And redcoats shrunk from leather apron,  
And epaulette and gorget run  
From whinyard brown and rusty gun ;  
While sunburnt wigs in high command  
Rush furious on our frightened band,  
And ancient beards and hoary hair  
Like meteors stream in troubled air.\*  
With locks unshorn not Samson more  
Made useless all the show of war,  
Nor fought with asses' jaw for rarity,  
With more success or singularity.†  
I saw our vet'ran thousands yield  
And pile their muskets on the field,  
And peasant guards in rueful plight  
March off our captured bands from sight ;

---

man, "Tim" Murphy—men on whose precision of aim he could rely—and said to them : " That gallant officer yonder is General Fraser. I admire and respect him, but it is necessary for our good that he should die. Take your station and do your duty. Within a few moments a rifle-ball cut the crupper of Fraser's horse, and another, a moment after, passed through his horse's mane. Calling his attention to this, Fraser's aide said : " It is evident that you are marked out for particular aim ; would it not be prudent for you to retire from this place ?" Fraser replied : " My duty forbids me to fly from danger." The next moment he fell mortally wounded by a ball from the rifle of Murphy, and was carried off the field by two grenadiers.

\* " Loose his beard and troubled hair  
Streamed like a meteor to the troubled air."

—GRAY.

† Judges 15 : 15.

While ev'ry rebel fife in play  
To yankey-doodle tun'd its lay,  
And like the music of the spheres,  
Mellifluous sooth'd their vanquish'd ears.\*  
"Alas!" said I, "what baleful star  
Sheds fatal influence on the war,  
And who that chosen chief of fame,  
That heads this grand parade of shame?"

There, see how fate, great Malcolm cried,  
Strikes with its bolts the tow'rs of pride.  
Behold that martial macaroni,†

---

\* After Burgoyne had surrendered, the prisoners started under guard across the country to Cambridge, Mass. They began their march to the tune of "Yankee Doodle," which they had so often heard in derision in the British camp. Indeed, the pride of Burgoyne was dreadfully humbled by the whole affair. He had but a short time previous declared that he would eat his Christmas dinner in Albany as a victor. He did, indeed, dine there earlier than Christmas, but as a prisoner, although a guest at the table of his magnanimous foe, General Schuyler, whom he had greatly injured by having burned his house, mills, and other property at Saratoga.

† This allusion to Burgoyne's foppery is a very happy one, as the young men of fashion, who composed the Macaroni Club, had very recently produced a great sensation in England. They were young men who had travelled in Italy, and had returned, bringing with them all the vices and follies which they had picked up abroad. Their club was formed in London in 1772, and it was particularly distinguished for the extravagance of its members in dress. The members wore

Compound of Phœbus and Bellona,\*  
With warlike sword and singsong lay,  
Equipp'd alike for feast or fray,  
Where equal wit and valour join ;  
This, this is he, the famed Burgoyne ;  
Who pawn'd his honor and commission  
To coax the patriots to submission,  
By songs and balls secure obedience,  
And dance the ladies to allegiance.†

---

enormous knots of hair behind, an exceedingly small cocked hat, an enormous walking-stick with long tassels, jacket, waistcoat and breeches, cut very close. Soon everything that was fashionable was *à la macaroni*. Macaroni articles everywhere abounded, and macaroni songs were set to music. One song closed with this stanza :

“ Five pounds of hair they wear behind,  
The ladies to delight, O !  
Their senses give unto the mind,  
To make themselves a fright, O !  
The fashion who does e'er pursue,  
I think a simple-toney ;  
For he's a fool, say what you will,  
Who is a macaroni !”

Indeed, the word “ macaroni” took the place of “ beau” and “ fribble,” which had previously been given to men of fashion, in the same way that “ dude,” at the present day, has succeeded the word “ dandy.”

\* Phœbus was another name for Apollo, or the sun. Bellona was the accomplished Goddess of War.

† When setting out for America, Burgoyne playfully remarked that he meant to dance the Whig ladies to obedience, when their husbands would soon follow. In

Oft his camp muses he'll parade  
 At Boston in the grand blockade,  
 And well invoked with punch of arrack,  
 Hold converse, sweet in tent or barrack,  
 Inspired in more heroic fashion,  
 Both by his theme and situation ;  
 While force and proclamation grand,  
 Rise fair beneath his plastic hand.\*

---

this, as in many other things, he, as well as the British officers, was grievously disappointed. Howe and Clinton and some of their subordinates expected to crush the rebellion in a week almost ; and it is said that they actually brought fishing-tackle with them to have some fine sport after the smoke of gunpowder had cleared away.

\* Burgoyne's proclamations, like those of Gage, were, as before stated, very pompous, and caused the wits of the day to publish in a burlesque vein counter-proclamations, as the ballads in this volume show. He was evidently very fond of making them, for he always delighted in the use of his pen. While in Boston, for instance, during the siege, he wrote a farce called "Boston Blockaded," in which the person designed to represent Washington enters with uncouth gait, wearing a large wig, a long, rusty sword, and attended by a servant armed with a dilapidated and rusty gun. Other American officers in this same play were similarly burlesqued. While this farce was in course of performance in the temporary theatre in Boston, on the night of January 8th, 1776, a sergeant suddenly entered and exclaimed: "The Yankees are attacking our works on Bunker Hill!" The audience at first thought this was a part of the performance, and laughed immoderately at the idea,



For genius swells more strong and clear  
When close confined, like bottled beer;  
So Prior's wit gained greater pow'r,  
By inspiration of the Tow'r,\*  
And Raleigh fast in prison hurl'd  
Wrote all the history of the world; †  
So Wilkes grew, while in gaol he lay,  
More patriotic ev'ry day,  
But found his zeal, when not confined,  
Soon sink below the freezing point,  
And public spirit once so fair,  
Evaporate in open air. ‡

---

but they were soon undeceived by the burly voice of Howe shouting: "Officers, to your alarm posts!" The people, it is needless to say, dispersed in the greatest confusion. The fact was, that majors Knowlton, Carey and Henley, three gallant American officers, had crossed the mill-dam from Cobble Hill, and had set fire to some houses in Charlestown, at the foot of Bunker Hill, occupied by some British soldiers. They burned eight houses, killed one man and carried off five prisoners.

\* Matthew Prior wrote his "Alma," the best of his works, while in confinement in the Tower of London.

† Sir Walter Raleigh wrote his famous "History of the World" while confined in the Tower of London on a charge of treason. The first volume appeared in 1614.

‡ John Wilkes was a fearless political writer during the early years of the reign of George III., in whose flesh he was a constant thorn, and was for a long time editor of the *North Britain*. In the forty-fifth number of that newspaper, published in 1763, he uttered sentiments considered libellous, and was sent

But thou, great favorite of Venus,\*  
By no such luck shalt cramp thy genius;

---

to the Tower. His arrest was proved to be illegal, and he was released. For several years subsequent, as editor, as alderman in London and as a member of the House of Commons, he was considered a very dangerous enemy to the Crown. Wilkes was a licentious, unprincipled man; and because he wrote an indecent "Essay on Woman" he was arraigned before the King's Bench, and, upon conviction, was expelled from Parliament. He afterward obtained a verdict against Wood, the under-secretary of State, with \$5000 damages, and soon went to Paris. He afterward returned to England, and was again elected to the House of Commons, in 1768, but was deprived of his seat. He became Lord Mayor of London in 1774, when he took his seat in the House of Commons, becoming a staunch friend of the Americans in their contest with Great Britain. He was subsequently Chamberlain of London. Wilkes flourished but in the midst of agitation. When out of the troubled sea of politics, he sunk into obscurity, and died in the Isle of Wight, in 1797, at the age of seventy years. For a detailed account of the political career of Wilkes, the reader is referred to "The Journals of Horace Walpole, during the Reign of George III."

\* In allusion to the well-known licentious propensities of Burgoyne. It was at this time a well-known fact—since confirmed by the letters of Mrs. General von Riedesel—that during the retreat of his army after the disastrous defeat of October 7th, he thought much more of enjoying the charms of his mistress than of how to administer to the comfort of his forlorn troops. "Burgoyne, however," says Mrs. General von Riedesel, in her

Thy friendly stars till wars shall cease,  
Shall ward th' ill fortune of release,  
And hold them fast in bonds not feeble,  
In good condition still to scribble.  
Such merit fate shall shield from firing,  
Bomb, carcass, langridge and cold iron,  
Nor trusts thy doubly laurel'd head  
To rude assaults of flying lead.  
Hence in this Saratogue retreat,  
For pure good fortune thou'lt be beat ;  
Nor taken oft, released or rescued,  
Pass for small change, like simple Prescott ;\*

---

Journal, "would not, though urged by his generals, think of a farther advance that night; and while his army were suffering from cold and hunger, and every one was looking forward to the immediate future with apprehension, the illuminated mansion of General Schuyler [of which he had taken possession] rang with singing, laughter and the jingling of glasses. There Burgoyne was sitting with some merry companions, at a dainty supper, while the champagne was flowing. Near him sat the beautiful wife of an English commissary, his mistress. Great as the calamity was, the frivolous general still kept up his orgies. Indeed, some were of the opinion that he had merely made that inexcusable stand for the sake of passing a merry night." See Stone's "Burgoyne's Campaign," pp. 87, 88.

\* General Prescott was twice taken prisoner during the Revolution. The first time he was captured at Montreal by Montgomery, near the close of 1775; and the second time he was seized in his rooms, while in command of the British forces in Rhode Island, in July, 1777. He was taken to the headquarters of the American army, and afterward exchanged for

But captured then, as fates befall,  
 Shalt stand thy hand for't, once for all.  
 Then raise thy daring thoughts sublime,  
 And dip thy conq'ring pen in rhyme,  
 And changing war for puns and jokes,  
 Write new blockades and maids of oaks.\*

that traitor, General Charles Lee, who had been captured in New Jersey in the December previous. The circumstances of his last capture were these: Colonel William Barton, with a few men in whale-boats, crossed Narragansett Bay in the night, for the purpose of seizing Prescott, who was a most despicable, petty tyrant of, as Lossing well says, "the meanest stamp." He was, like Lee—for whom, as has been said, he was afterward exchanged—taken from his bed, conveyed across to Warwick, and thence to Providence, and afterward to headquarters. A full account of the affair, with a portrait of Barton and a picture of the house from which Prescott was taken, may be found in Lossing's "Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution."

\* This is another allusion to Burgoyne's farce of "The Siege of Boston." "The Maid of the Oaks" was another farce from his fertile and versatile pen—for that he had extraordinary literary ability no one can doubt—a play which was much thought of, and was often performed in the English theatres. He also wrote a comedy, as mentioned in the introduction to the "Burgoyne Ballads" (see *ante*), entitled "The Heiress," which had a great reputation.

For many of the above notes I am indebted to my old friend, the late Mr. Benson J. Lossing, who first published them in an annotated edition of "McFingal."

THE PROGRESS OF SIR JACK BRAG.\*

SAID Burgoyne to his men, as they pass'd in review,  
    Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo, boys!  
These rebels their course very quickly will rue,  
And fly as the leaves 'fore the autumn tempest flew,  
    When *him who is your leader* they know, boys!  
    They with *men* have now to deal,  
    And we soon will make them feel,  
    Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo, boys!  
That a loyal Briton's arm and a loyal Briton's steel  
    Can put to flight a rebel as quick as other foe,  
    boys!  
    Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo—  
    Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo-o-o-o, boys!

---

\*“Burgoyne, more frequently than any other British officer, was the butt of the Continental wits. His verses were parodied, his amours celebrated in the songs of the mess-table, and his boasts and the weaker points in his nature caricatured in ballads and *petite* comedies. We obtained a manuscript copy of the song from which the above verses are quoted from an octogenarian Vermonter, who, with feeble frame, shrill voice and silvered locks of eighty-seven, would give the echoing chorus with as much enthusiasm as when he joined in it with his camp companions more than half a century ago. The only clue to its authorship with which we are acquainted is the signature, ‘G. of H.’ It was probably written soon after its hero's defeat at Saratoga.”—*Rufus W. Griswold, in the American Supplement to Disraeli's "Curiosities of Literature."*

As to Sa-ra-tog<sup>\*</sup> he came, thinking how to *jo* the  
game,

Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo, boys!

He began to fear the grubs, in the branches of his fame,  
He began to have the *trembles* lest a flash should be  
the flame,

For which he had agreed his perfume to forego,  
boys!

No lack of skill, but fates,  
Shall make us yield to Gates,

Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo, boys!

The devil may have leagued, as you know, with the  
States!

But we never will be beat by any mortal foe, boys!

Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo—

Tullalo, tullalo, tullalo-o-o-o, boys!

\* The present word "Saratoga," the world's famous watering-place, has had many different spellings. Dr. Steel says, in his work, that it is a corruption of the Indian word Sah-rah-ka, meaning "the side hill," and "was applied by the natives more particularly to that part of the country which lies between Saratoga Lake and the Hudson, where the application of the term is amply justified by the appearance of the country." This explanation, however plausible, I believe is not correct. Saratoga is an Indian word of the Iroquois language, derived from "Saragh-aga" or "oga," and, according to Sir William Johnson, means "the place of the herrings," from the fact that, in early colonial times, before the mills were built at Troy, Schuylersville, etc., herrings used to run up in large shoals into Saratoga Lake by way of Fish Creek and the Hudson. The inflections "oga" and "aga" are local phrases, and signify "place" or "inhabitants of." In the same sense

## BURGOYNE'S DEFEAT.

(From an old pamphlet.)

YE powers above, look down and pity our case,  
For the once great Burgoyne is now in distress;  
For I am surrounded with a numerous foe,  
Which I fear my whole army will soon overthrow.

O curs'd be the men that did us deceive,\*  
And curs'd be old Schuyler, that made us believe

---

the inflection "aga" is used in the words On-ond-aga, Sac-and-aga, Ti-con-der-aga, Ca-nand-aga, etc. See Stone's "Life of Sir William Johnson;" also Henry Schoolcraft's letter to the author.

\* Alluding to Philip Skene (after whom Skenesborough, now Whitehall, N. Y., was named), who continually advised Burgoyne to pursue Schuyler and to undertake the expedition against Bennington, telling him *most positively* that all he (Burgoyne) had to do was to leave some plunder in his track, when all the Americans would be so engaged in gathering it up, that he could easily overcome them. Skene, also, was responsible for the fatal mistake Burgoyne made of taking the route from Whitehall to Fort Edward by way of Wood Creek, instead of at once proceeding by way of Lake George by water-carriage—a course which gave Schuyler ample opportunity of obstructing his path by felling trees, etc., thus giving time for the yeomanry to rally and for Washington to send Morgan to the help of Gates. This advice was given to Burgoyne by Skene solely to enable him, at the army's expense, to have a good road cut for him from Skenesborough (Whitehall, N. Y.) to the lower set-

That he would retreat before us and make no alarm  
'Till we'd landed in Albany free from all harm.

O, I am surrounded with sorrow and grief,  
Ye Goddess Diana, O! send some relief,  
Or send me some comfort my mind for to feed,  
Or send me a cordial, for I ne'er had more need.

And now fellow-soldiers, what to advise to do,  
Go forward we cannot—nor back we can't go,  
And if we stay here we surely must die;  
My heart is overwhelmed, O! where shall I fly?

What say you, my lads, must we yield unto men  
That we've so long held in so great disdain,  
And called them rebels and despised Yankees too,  
And looked upon them as a cowardly crew?

O, safety says yes, but honor says no—  
Our case is deplorable, what shall we do?  
Our honor is sweet, but our lives are more dear,  
My eyes do break forth in a fountain of tears.

O curs'd be the day that I e'er came here,  
And crossed the Atlantic to buy wit so dear;  
And curs'd be the villains that did so much hurt  
By carrying to England so false a report.

For it is commonly reported in fair England  
That the sight of one Briton will make ten Yankees  
run—  
The report of a cannon will make Yankees fly,\*  
E'en were they as numerous as stars in the sky.

---

tlements. See Ramsey's "American Revolution," than which there is no better authority.

\* Burgoyne is said to have stated to his king that



But alas! by experience I find it is false ;  
For of the two, Yankees are better than us ;  
They will fight with great valor in the open field—  
Take them in the forest, then Britons must yield.

They'll shut up one eye and squint on their gun,  
We're certainly dead boys as soon as that's done ;  
We can stand no more chance among Yankee boys  
Than to throw an old cat into Bedlam without claws.

Then what shall we do ? Diana don't hear,  
To our supplications she turns a deaf ear ;  
We'll complain to our gods of our sorrow and woe,  
Our good old friend Jupiter will hear us, I know.

We'll complain to Mars, and Saturn also,  
And likewise mild Venus shall hear of our woe ;  
And if they'll not regard us, will make our complaint  
To the lady Mary and the good old saint.

You gentlemen all think on't as you will,  
The Britons have used the Americans ill ;  
And for that same reason we are brought into stall,  
We never shall prosper in this war at all.

For our gods will not hear us, though we cry and  
weep,  
They have gone a long journey or fallen asleep ;  
They are regardless of our requests,  
As the British Court is of the American Congress.

Thus I think it in vain on our gods for to call,  
For they are not able to help us at all ;  
We'll go to brave Gates—that's complete,  
He'll give us an answer in hopes that is sweet.

---

“with one regiment he could march triumphantly  
through all the American colonies.”

He'll grant us the privilege for to march out  
 In the honor of war though in the worst route ;  
 And if he'll do so we'll bless his name,  
 And let him be crowned with honor and fame.

We are all 'greed to do as you have said,  
 We'll go very humble with hopes on our head,  
 Acknowledge before him we all deserve death,  
 If he saves us we'll praise him whilst we have breath.

We sent to his honor, our request he did grant ;  
 His bountiful hands did supply all our wants ;  
 He opened his stores, our wants did supply,  
 Let brave Gates' enemy before him all fly.

Ye Heavens, send down your blessings amain  
 On the head of brave Gates, let his foes be slain,  
 Or otherwise bow to that brave general,  
 Let Britons and foreigners before him all fall.

For his honour is great and his valour unknown,  
 He scorns in his heart the thoughts of a clown ;  
 He's gallant and brave and generous too,  
 Right worthy gen'ral, I bid you adieu.

---

#### THE FATE OF JOHN BURGOYNE.

WHEN Jack, the king's commander,  
 Was going to his duty,  
 Through all the crowd he smiled and bow'd  
 To every blooming beauty.

The city rung with feats he'd done  
 In Portugal and Flanders,  
 And all the town thought he'd be crown'd  
 The first of Alexanders.\*

---

\* See sketch of General Burgoyne, *ante*.

To Hampton Court he first repairs  
To kiss great George's hand, sirs ;  
Then to harangue on state affairs  
Before he left the land, sirs.

The Lower House sat mute as mouse  
To hear his grand oration ;  
And all the peers, with loudest cheers,  
Proclaimed him to the nation.

Then off he went to Canada,  
Next to Ticonderoga,  
And quitting those away he goes  
Straightway to Saratoga.

With great parade his march he made  
To gain his wished for station,  
While far and wide his minions hied  
To spread his Proclamation.

To such as staid he offers made  
Of "*pardon on submission* ;  
But savage bands should waste the lands  
Of all in opposition."

But ah, the cruel fates of war !  
This boasted son of Britain,  
When mounting his triumphal car  
With sudden fear was smitten.

The sons of Freedom gathered round,  
His hostile bands confounded,  
And when they'd fain have turned their back  
They found themselves surrounded !

In vain they fought, in vain they fled,  
Their chief, humane and tender,  
To save the rest soon thought it best  
His forces to surrender.

Brave St. Clair,\* when he first retired  
Knew what the fates portended ;

---

\* The troops with which General St. Clair had garrisoned Ticonderoga, in view of a possible attack by Burgoyne, were ill equipped, badly armed, and amounted, including nine hundred militia, to about three thousand men. As General Philips, with the right wing of Burgoyne's army, approached Ticonderoga, the Americans abandoned their outworks, and the British, without hindrance, immediately took possession of and fortified Mount Defiance, a mountain completely overlooking Ticonderoga, and the possibility of which event had been suggested by Governor Trumbull, but which hint, on account of lack of men, was not acted upon. Under these circumstances St. Clair had no alternative but to evacuate the fort during the night and retreat into Vermont, sending his stores and sick on bateaux up Lake Champlain to Skenesborough.

No event during the Revolutionary War, as it has been justly said, produced such consternation throughout the colonies as the evacuation of Ticonderoga—a fortress which, even by Washington himself, had been regarded as a tower of strength, and one, too, before which, as a matter of course, Burgoyne would be stopped on his march southward to Albany. Indeed, nothing could have been more unexpected than this event. "It was," says Dr. Dwight, who lived as a contemporary with the actors in these scenes, "the bursting of a meteor, which, by its awful peal, shook every habitation from Maine to Georgia." That there was a fault somewhere admits of no doubt. But whatever was the cause—whether the officers and their subordinates overrated the strength of the enemy, or what—the excessive disappointment of the

And Arnold and heroic Gates\*  
His conduct have defended.

Thus may America's brave sons  
With honor be rewarded,  
*And the fate of all her foes*  
*The same as here recorded.*

---

people was most terrible, and greatly increased the astonishment and dismay. General St. Clair was afterward tried by a court-martial for the loss of this fort, but was acquitted of all blame. The consequence, however, of this terrible misfortune has received no mitigation by his acquittal.

This much, however, must be said—viz., that though St. Clair failed in being a great genius, he was a noble man in his feelings and sympathies, and was not unsuccessful, as Headley has justly said, “from want of patriotism or willingness to sacrifice himself.” Washington knew this, and hence never withdrew his confidence. He had him by his side at Brandywine, though holding no commission, and as soon as the court-martial pronounced his acquittal, again intrusted him with the highest responsibilities. This is saying a great deal in his praise; and finally, in 1788, when the Northwestern Territory was erected into a government, St. Clair, doubtless with the concurrence of Washington, was appointed governor of that territory, which office he held until 1802.

\* For a short sketch of General Gates, see Appendix No. II.

## THE CAPTURE AT SARATOGA.\*

HERE followeth the direful fate  
 Of Burgoyne and his army great,  
 Who so proudly did display  
 The terrors of despotic sway.  
 His power and pride and many threats  
 Have been brought low by fort'rate Gates,  
 To bend to the United States.

British prisoners by convention,	- - -	2442
Foreigners by contravention,	- - -	2198
Tories sent across the lake,	- - -	1100
Burgoyne and his suite in state,	- - -	12
Sick and wounded, bruised and pounded,	}	- 528
Ne'er so much before confounded,		
Prisoners of war before convention,	- - -	400
Deserters come with kind intention,	- - -	300
They lost at Bennington's great battle,	}	- 1220
Where Stark's glorious arms did rattle,		
Killed in September and October,	- - -	600
Ta'en by brave Brown, † some drunk, some sober,		413
Slain by high-famed Herkerman, ‡	}	- - 300
On both flanks, on rear and van,		
Indians, settlers, butchers, drovers,	}	4413
Enough to crowd large plains all over		
And those whom grim Death did prevent		
From fighting against our continent;		
And also those who stole away,		
Lest they down their arms should lay,		

\* From a contemporary magazine, though copied extensively in the newspapers of the day.

† Colonel John Brown, of Massachusetts. See note under "The North Campaign."

‡ General Herkimer, of New York.

Abhorring that obnoxious day ;		
The whole make fourteen thousand men,	}	————— 14000
Who may not with us fight again,		

This is a pretty just account  
 Of Burgoyne's legions' whole amount,  
 Who came across the northern lakes  
 To desolate our happy States.  
 Their brass cannon we have got all,  
 Fifty-six—both great and small :  
 And ten thousand stand of arms,  
 To prevent all future harms :  
 Stores and implements complete,  
 Of workmanship exceeding neat ;  
 Covered wagons in great plenty,  
 And proper harness, no ways scanty.  
 Among our prisoners there are  
 Six generals of fame most rare ;  
 Six members of their parliament  
 Reluctantly they seem content :  
 Three British lords, and Lord Balcarras\*  
 Who came our country free to harass.

---

\* Balcarras, Alexander Lindsay, earl of, British soldier, born in 1752; died in London, March 27th, 1825. He was the eldest son of the fifth earl of Balcarras, whom he succeeded in 1767. He became an ensign in the Fifty-third foot, and was made major December 9th, 1775. In this country he saw three years of service under Carleton and Burgoyne. He was present at the defeat of the Americans, under General Thompson, at Three Rivers, June 1st, 1776, and commanded the light infantry at Ticonderoga and at Hubbardton, Vt., July 7th, 1777. In the latter action he was wounded—thirteen balls passing through his clothes. In the battle of September 19th he com-

Two baronets of high extraction  
Were sorely wounded in the action.

---

## BURGOYNE'S ADVANCE AND FALL.

(An extract from *America Independent.*)

BY PHILIP FRENEAU.\*

LED on by lust of lucre and renown,  
*Burgoyne* came marching with his thousands down ;

---

manded the advanced corps of the army at Freeman's Farm ; and in the action of October 7th, 1777, on the death of General Fraser, October 8th, 1777, he was made lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-fourth foot. He became major-general in 1793, commander in Jamaica ; lieutenant-governor of that island in 1794 ; lieutenant-general in 1798, and general in 1803. His bravery and prominence in both of the battles of Saratoga have always received particular mention.

\* Philip Freneau, poet, born in New York City, January 2d, 1752 ; died near Freehold, N. J., December 18th, 1832. Some of his published poems were written before he left college (Princeton). On a voyage to the West Indies, in 1780, he was captured by an English cruiser, and his experiences as a prisoner are recorded in bitter terms in his "British Prison-Ship." On regaining his liberty, the following year, he wrote frequently, both in prose and verse, for the *Freeman's Journal*. After the close of the war he became editor of the New York *Daily Advertiser*. The violence of this paper's attacks on the Federalists aroused Hamilton's anger, who accused him of being



High were his thoughts, and furious his career,  
Puff'd with self-confidence, and pride severe,  
Swoln with the idea of his future deeds,  
On to ruin each advantage leads.  
Before his hosts his heaviest curses flew,  
And conquer'd worlds rose hourly to his view :  
His wrath, like Jove's, could bear with no control,  
His words bespoke the mischief in his soul ;  
To fight was not this miscreant's only trade,  
He shin'd in writing, and his wit display'd.  
To awe the more with titles of command  
He told of *forts he rul'd* in Scottish land ;  
Queen's *colonel* as he was he did not know  
That thorns and *thistles*, mix'd with honors, grow ;  
In Britain's senate though he held a place,  
All did not save him from one long disgrace.  
One stroke of fortune that convinc'd them all  
That we could conquer, and *lieutenants* fall.  
Foe to the rights of man, proud plunderer, say  
Had conquest crown'd thee on that mighty day  
When you to GATES, with sorrow, rage and shame  
Resign'd your conquests, honors, arms, and fame,  
When at his feet Britannia's wreaths you threw,  
And the sun sicken'd at a sight so new ;  
Had you been victor—what a waste of woe !  
What souls had vanish'd to where souls do go !

---

the "tool of Jefferson," which forced the latter to write an explanatory letter to Washington. He afterward was connected with several newspapers. He is the author of many works, both of prose and verse. A volume of his poems, published in Philadelphia in 1786, abounds in patriotic sentiments and allusions to the various events of the war. Indeed, he has been not unaptly styled "the poet of the Revolution."

What dire distress had mark'd your fatal way,  
What deaths on deaths disgrace that dismal day !  
Can laurels flourish in a soil of blood,  
Or on those laurels can fair honors bud ?  
Curs'd be that wretch who murder makes his trade,  
Curs'd be all arms that e'er ambition made !  
What murdering tory now relieves your grief  
Or plans new conquests for his favorite chief ;  
Designs still dark employ that ruffian race,  
Beasts of your choosing, and our own disgrace.  
So vile a crew the world ne'er saw before,  
And grant, ye pitying heavens, it may no more.  
If ghosts from hell infest our poison'd air,  
Those ghosts have enter'd these base bodies here,  
Murder and blood is still their dear delight—  
Scream round their roots, ye ravens of the night !  
Whene'er they wed, may demons, and despair,  
And grief, and woe, and blackest night be there ;  
Fiends leagu'd from hell, the nuptial lamp display,  
Swift to perdition light them on their way.  
Round the wide world their devilish squadrons chase,  
To find no realm that grants one resting place.  
Far to the north, on Scotland's utmost end,  
An isle there lies, the haunt of every fiend,  
There screeching owls, and screaming vultures rest,  
And not a tree adorns its barren breast !  
No shepherds there attend their bleating flocks,  
But wither'd witches rove among the rocks :  
Shrouded in ice, the blasted mountains show  
Their cloven heads, to fright the seas below ;  
The lamp of heaven in his diurnal race  
Here scarcely deigns to unveil his radiant face ;  
Or if one day he circling treads the sky  
He views this island with an angry eye ;  
Or ambient fogs their broad, moist wings expand,  
Damp his bright ray, and cloud the infernal land ;

The blackening wind incessant storms prolong,  
Dull as their night, and dreary as my song ;  
When stormy winds with rain refuse to blow,  
Then from the dark sky drives the unpitying snow ;  
When drifting snow from iron clouds forbear,  
Then down the hailstones rattle through the air.  
No peace, no rest, the elements bestow,  
But seas forever rage, and storms forever blow.  
Here, miscreants, here with loyal hearts retire,  
*Here* pitch your tents, and kindle *here* your fire ;  
Here desert Nature will her stings display,  
And fiercest hunger on your vitals prey.  
And with themselves let *John Burgoyne* retire  
To reign the monarch, whom your hearts admire.

---

ST. CLAIR'S RETREAT, AND BURGOYNE'S  
DEFEAT.

BY REV. WHEELER CASE.\*

ST. CLAIR is stationed in our Northern fort,  
T' oppose *Burgoyne*, sent from the *British* coast.

---

\* Rev. Wheeler Case was born at Southold, Long Island, in 1732. He died in 1788, at Pleasant Valley, Dutchess County, N. Y., where his tombstone is yet (1893) still to be seen. The poems were first published anonymously in 1778, and have since been reproduced by Dodd in 1852. Rev. Mr. Case was the pastor for many years of the Presbyterian Church of Pleasant Valley, N. Y. In his preface to his pamphlet he states that the poems were first composed for his own amusement, without any idea of printing them; but afterward, thinking they might contribute a little toward

The fortress all complete in every part,  
 Well fortified by nature and by art;  
 How firm the walls! the lines completely mann'd,  
 Huge cannon planted round, all parts well scann'd.  
 The gen'ral now his soldiers all address'd,  
 And like a hero thus himself express'd:  
 "Let martial courage in your bosoms glow,  
 Nor fear to face a proud invading foe;  
 You know our cause is just; we need not fear,  
 The *God* of armies will for us appear.  
 Fair Liberty commands; here make the stand,  
*Here* we will die, or save our injur'd land.  
 You all detest the shameful name of *slave*;  
 Then play the man, and rank among the brave.  
 My orders you will all as one obey,  
 Our foes, all panic-struck, will sneak away.  
 Then we—

---

 But who—what troops are these just here in sight,  
 All clad in arms complete, prepar'd to fight?

---

promoting the noble cause of liberty, he consented to their publication. "If the friends of liberty," he adds in his preface, "should be of the same mind with him, he hopes they will be good enough to excuse practical errors, as he had never made the art of poetry his study. As for others, he is not concerned about them, being persuaded the time is drawing nigh when they will be fully convinced that liberty is better than slavery, and independence is much better than being dependent upon a prince who chooses that they should live no longer than during his pleasure, or submit to abject slavery." I am indebted for the above facts to his great-grandson, Walter C. Anthony, of Newburgh, N. Y.

They are Great Britain's troops—a rising storm—  
 They all appear of a gigantic form!  
 These sons of *Anak* spread all o'er the land,  
 Before this mighty host we cannot stand.  
 Should we foolhardy with them now engage,  
 We fall at once sure victims to their rage;  
 With sword unsheath'd they're all advancing nigh.  
 Let ev'ry man prepare himself to fly.  
 I now *command* you all with speed to run,  
 Leave all your baggage, and not fire a gun."  
 The soldiers with reluctance now obey,  
 They all retreat, and *St. Clair* leads the way.  
 Whether with panic struck he took the flight,  
 Or to ensnare *Burgoyne* in dismal plight,  
 The muse must leave till she has further light.  
 Perhaps by impulse he foreknew the fates,  
 And fled to save the whole United States.  
 Whether fear or impulse govern'd in his breast,  
 Kind Providence o'erruled it for the best.\*  
*Burgoyne*, elated, now pursues the chase,  
 And threatens vengeance to the rebel race;

---

\* Here the author, writing at the time that the evacuation of Ticonderoga was fresh in the public mind, and with every patriot smarting under what was then considered a needless surrender of that fort, does *St. Clair great injustice*. *St. Clair* could not have done otherwise, and if Colonel Trumbull's advice had been followed in regard to fortifying Sugar-Loaf Hill (see Stone's "*Burgoyne's Campaign*"), the fort need not have been given up. *St. Clair*, however, did as a true patriot what was the best, and thus saved his army, which eventually captured all of *Burgoyne's* army. The subsequent court-martial of *St. Clair*, undertaken at the demand of public opinion, fully vindicated his conduct.

He boasts aloud, his threat'nings round he hurl'd,  
 As tho' assur'd of conquering all the world.  
 With hellish pride he triumphs o'er the north,  
 Enumerates his titles and his worth,  
 And sends his thund'ring proclamation forth.\*  
 Persuasive arguments at first he us'd,  
 Then blood and slaughter, if they him refus'd.  
 He dipp'd his pen in oil to soothe and please,  
 Then his address began in words like these :  
 " Why will you thus desert my master's cause,  
 And trample underfoot his righteous laws ?  
 Cease to rebel, repent, return and live,  
 I've sealed pardons in my hand to give.  
 Remain upon your farms, there safely stay,  
 With all your horses, cattle, and your hay ;  
 Nor hide your oats, your barley, or your wheat,  
 Then you from me shall safe protection meet ;  
 You need not fear, no one shall you annoy,  
 Come and submit, I'll find you full employ ;  
 I'll bore your ear unto my master's door,  
 'Tis all he has in view, he wants no more.  
 Submit your necks to his most easy yoke,  
 So that you may avert the dreadful stroke.  
 As mediator, I do you entreat  
 With all submission fall at *George's* feet.  
 My royal master's pleasure and your good  
 Is my design, could it be understood.  
 Oh ! for the eloquence of a Demosthenes,  
 Could I your mind impress, or could I please,

---

\* The writer here refers to the bombastic proclamation of Burgoyne, sent out from his camp at the river Bouquet, June 23d, 1777. To show the burlesque more understandingly, the proclamation, as previously stated, is given under Appendix No. III.

Could I but melt your stubborn temper down  
To due submission to the *British* crown.  
When I have done my work I am content  
With what I'm to receive from Government.  
But if my royal master you despise,  
And 'gainst the clearest light you shut your eyes,  
If you are still determined to rebel  
And counteract his laws, all plann'd so well,  
Then I'm in duty bound to let you know  
What I have full authority to do :  
I come commissioned from great *George's* throne,  
To vindicate his honor and my own.  
A great and potent army I command,  
With floods of rebel blood to drench the land ;  
Thousands of *Indians* I've supplied with knives  
To scalp your dearest children and your wives.  
If I but nod the savage army flies,  
And naught is heard but shrieks and female cries.  
Believe my word, this sure will be your fate,\*  
You soon must feel the vengeance of *the State*.  
Let not your *Hezekiahs* you deceive,  
None of your pulpit *orators* believe.  
In whom do you confide? Come tell,  
That ye against my master dare rebel.  
Is it on *Gallic* bands,† or is it *Spain*?  
They'll disappoint your trust, your hope is vain.

---

\* This, again, is an unjust imputation against Burgoyne, who, notwithstanding the threats in his proclamation, did all he could to restrain Indian atrocities. Indeed, it was to this fact, that before the battles of Saratoga nearly all his savage allies deserted him.

† Referring to rumors, even then prevalent, that

Were they with you combined, they'd with you fall,  
 Just like a tottering fence or bowing wall.  
 What *Britain* did last war you know full well,  
 Her banners wav'd, united powers fell.  
 What armies ever could her force withstand?  
 Hath she not conquered both the sea and land?  
 What madness then to oppose a power so great,  
 While weak and feeble in your infant state!"  
*Reply*: Britain, 'tis true, her conquests far hath spread,  
 Nations to her have bow'd and tribute paid,  
 Her vict'ries she hath spread o'er sea and land,  
 Before her potent armies none could stand.  
 Horror and darkness now are spread around,  
 Our woes increase, and no deliverer's found.  
 Great *desolation* in the north is made,  
 Our strongest fort resigned, *St. Clair* is fled;  
 The poor distressed inhabitants now fly,  
 And on the Providence of GOD rely.  
 The baser sort are flocking to *Burgoyne*,  
 Others now tremble, lest they must resign.  
 Why these despairing tho'ts? Why all this fear?  
 Who knows but GOD will soon for us appear?  
 The night's the darkest, best observers say,  
 E'en just before the dawning of the day;  
 Who knows but these our groans and female cries,  
 Which sound thro' all the woods, may reach the skies?  
 Our cause is just, we dare appeal to heaven;  
 We fight for what our gracious GOD has given.  
 You threaten vengeance with your dreadful rod,  
 As if you fill'd the seat and throne of GOD.  
 But hark! the sov'reign speaks, Vengeance is mine,  
 And now I will repay it on *Burgoyne*.

---

France would soon take part with the colonies in their struggle with the Mother country.



The horrors which you have denounced of late  
Shall fall upon your own devoted pate.  
*Burgoyne* is rushing on in quest of blood,  
And *Indians* shout for victory thro' the wood.  
He solemnly declares, unless we yield  
Horror and death await us in the field.  
He sends his bloody flag from house to house ;  
The mountains travail, and bring forth a mouse.  
While thus he threatens ruin to these States,  
Behold ! here comes the brave heroic GATES.  
The gloom dispell'd, the light doth now appear,  
And shines thro' all the Northern Hemisphere ;  
Our troops collect and marshal in array,  
Complete in arms, their banners they display.  
*Burgoyne* now views them all in arms complete,  
Struck with a panic, orders a retreat.  
The soldiers trembling, his commands obey,  
And he, the most intrepid, leads the way.  
Our brave commander then pursues with speed,  
Soon overtakes, and numbers lie and bleed ;  
Our valiant troops enclose *Burgoyne* around,  
And take the best advantage of the ground.  
The *British* hero that appear'd so prompt  
Is now enclos'd by *Yankees* in a swamp.  
The great *Burgoyne* is now overwhelm'd with grief,  
Nor has he any hope to obtain relief.  
The rebel army he with scorn defied  
Have him encompass'd round on ev'ry side.  
Alas ! how great his grief, how 'cute *his* pain !  
How great is his reproach, how great the stain !  
Surprising strange ! how singular his case !  
By rebels close confined in such a place.  
One thing especially that makes him mourn,  
Great generals and lords that strut and spurn  
Are fond of having room enough to turn.

What seiz'd his soul with horror and surprise,  
 He expects now soon to fall a sacrifice—  
 A sacrifice to Liberty's brave sons.  
 For blood of innocence and dying groans  
 His sorrows rise; an overwhelming flood,  
 Conscience accus'd, and justice cried for blood.  
 Whole rivers of such blood could ne'er atone  
 For all the horrid murders he had done.  
 Now, thunderstruck, with these ill-boding fates,  
 Resigns himself and army up to *Gates*.

---

## THE FALL OF BURGOYNE.

BY REV. WHEELER CASE.

Is this *Burgoyne, Burgoyne* the great,  
 Who fill'd our land with woe,  
 And threaten'd vengeance from the State,  
 Is he now fell so low?

Is't he that made the earth to tremble,  
 That was so great a curse,  
 That doth great Babel's king resemble,  
 Is he now weak like us?

To *Indians* he gives stretch no more,  
 Nor them supplies with knives  
 To stain our land with crimson gore,  
 With them to scalp our wives.

His threat'ning proclamation's stopped,  
 He's now o'erspread with gloom,  
 The wings with which he flew are cropp'd,  
 He has no *elbow room*.

His titles he proclaims no more,  
No more his triumphs spread,  
His thund'ring cannon cease to roar,  
And all his joys are fled.

Where is his great and mighty host,  
That huge *gigantic* race,  
The sons of *Anak*, Britain's boast?  
They're pris'ners in disgrace.

Pris'ners to rebels, *Yankees* too,  
O mortifying stroke!  
They caught *Burgoyne* with all his crew,  
*Britons* now wear the yoke.

Great *Washington*, that man of might,  
Hath laid a snare for *Howe*;  
Unless with speed he takes his flight,  
*He* to the yoke must bow.

---

AN ANSWER FOR THE MESSENGERS OF  
THE NATION:

(Is. 14: 32.)

BY REV. WHEELER CASE.

WHEN messengers come from a foreign land,  
With peaceful branch of olive in their hand,  
If hand and heart unite, if both agree,  
From ill designs and all suspicion free,  
We'll then receive them in the arms of love;  
They are not *men*, but *angels* from above.\*

\* \* \* \* \*

Now let us view the Northern Hemisphere,  
And see the footsteps of *Jehovah* there.

---

\* The part omitted, marked by stars, refers entirely

We'll first survey the dark side of the cloud,  
 Where scenes of woe in dark succession crowd ;  
 The cruel savage tribes in union join,  
 And with the *British* army all combine ;  
 They soon are in possession of Fort " Ti ;"  
 Our troops retreat, and with the country fly.  
 An heart of stone must bleed to hear the cries,  
 While numbers fall a bloody sacrifice  
 To *Britain's* cruel sons and savage rage.  
 As naught but blood their fury would assuage,  
 A dark and dismal gloom around us spread,  
 And joy and gladness from our souls were fled ;  
 We thought our country lost, our freedom gone,  
 And these United States were all undone.  
 The great BURGOYNE's most formidable host  
 Now march along, and as they march they boast.  
 They boldly rush along, they rage and roar,  
 Like swelling waves that dash against the shore.  
 Now is the time for *Zion's* God t' appear,  
 His people's groans and cries have reached his ear.  
 The Lord for them hath laid a secret snare ;  
 They'll not escape, but be entangl'd there.  
 Great Gen'ral *Gates* appears, inspir'd from heaven,  
 Wisdom and fortitude to him are given.  
 Our soldiers all collect from East to West,  
 With martial ardor glowing in their breast ;  
 They stop the great *Burgoyne* in his career,  
 Him they surround, his feet are in the snare ;  
 With forc'd submission now he bows to *Gates*,  
 He and his hosts made pris'ners to these States.

---

to Washington and the battles of Trenton and Prince-  
 ton. As this is not germane to the object of this  
 work, it is here omitted.

Thick clouds of darkness that our heads hung o'er  
Have vanish'd suddenly, and seen no more ;  
The rays of light break forth, how clear the skies,  
Our gloom is scatter'd, and our hopes arise.  
May love and gratitude inspire our breast,  
Praise God for these, and trust him for the rest.  
These gracious smiles are to prepare the way  
For greater things, for a more glorious day.  
This horrid, bloody scene ere long will end,  
And richer blessings from on high descend.  
What's been a snare to us, what's prov'd our fate,  
We've been too long corrupted with the great.  
The *British* king and his most vicious court  
Practise all kinds of vice, and them support.  
Most nat'rally these painted vices flow  
From higher ranks to those that are below ;\*  
How rapidly they've flown down from the great,  
In silver streams, and poison'd every State.  
Jehovah reigns above, and rules below,  
He dries our tears, and they shall cease to flow ;  
And blessings pour on those where virtue reigns,  
The yoke of tyrants broke, and all their chains ;  
Vice, put to flight, hides its malignant head,  
And plotting foes no more in corners hid ;  
Peace, like a river, flows thro' all the land,  
No tyrant moves his tongue or lifts his hand ;  
Our liberty extends both far and wide,  
Our borders lengthen out on every side ;  
States in successive growing numbers rise,  
The greatest empire this below the skies.

---

\* Those vices to which the writer alludes have been most admirably brought out by Mr. J. C. Markham in his *alto rilievo*s which adorn the Saratoga Monument.

In gloomy deserts, our most distant land,  
 Large cities shall be built and churches stand;  
 There Zion's sons, commission'd from above,  
 Shall spread the news of their Redeemer's love.  
 Where wolves now range, and other beasts of prey;  
 Where Indian tribes more savage are than they;  
 Where now the war-whoop sounds they bow prostrate,  
 Shall worship at the King of Zion's gate;  
 Where stand the oak, the beech and the tall pine,  
 There shall be corn-fields and the fruitful vine;  
 Where marshes abound and the wild flag grows,  
 There shall be the lily and the blushing rose;  
 The most delicious fruits shall ripen there,  
 The peach, the plum, the apple and the pear.  
 Trade unconfined extensively shall grow,  
 And riches here from every nation flow.  
 Our naval force how great! our fleets abound,  
 Our flocks and herds spread o'er the land around:  
 Here every sort of fruit springs up and grows,  
 And all the *land with milk and honey flows.*

---

✓ THE FIRST CHAPTER OF THE LAMENTA-  
 TIONS OF GENERAL BURGOYNE.

(Written in 1778.)

BY REV. WHEELER CASE.\*

Good heavens! how deep I'm plung'd in woe!  
 None knows what I now undergo.  
*Britain* assum'd a sovereign power,  
 To crush her sons while in their flower.

---

\* See previous poem for sketch of Rev. Mr. Case's life.

4 One now was wanting bold and brave  
T' enforce her laws, the sons to enslave.  
To get a name, to gain applause,  
I readily espous'd her cause.  
I undertook amidst the throng  
To head her army, right or wrong.  
*Britain* I left, and cross'd the seas,  
His Majesty and *North* to please.  
I landed on *Canada's* shore,  
The land and lakes I then pass'd o'er ;  
I march'd along, my banners spread,  
And struck the rebels all with dread.  
I soon was master of Fort "Ti,"\*  
Like sheep they all before me fly ;  
My *Indians* shout, my cannon roar,  
The land is stained with crimson gore.  
All things are pleasing, all things bright,  
The rebel army dare not fight.  
The sun in its meridian shone,  
I thought the day was now my own.  
To *Britain* I dispatch'd a post,  
And joy was spread thro' all their coast,  
But oh, the change, the sudden change !  
Affairs now took a turn most strange.  
The hero, *Gates*, appears in sight,  
His troops all cloth'd with armor bright ;  
They all as one their banners spread,  
With "*Death or Victory*" on their head.†

---

\* Ticonderoga. In the common conversation of the day, this fort was called Fort "Ti," for short.

† General *Gates's* soldiers wore this badge in capitals on their hats, "*Death or Victory*." Note to the original poem.

\A sudden panic seiz'd my breast ;  
 Now, to retreat I thought was best.  
 I gave the word and led the way,  
 My orders all as one obey.  
 In this precipitate retreat,  
 Our whole dependence was our feet.  
 Like *Tories*, they have thus deceiv'd,  
 Oh ! that we'd never them believ'd.  
 While running thro' a swampy ground,  
 The rebel army us surround ;  
 O horrid place ! O dreadful gloom !  
 I mourn for want of *elbow room*.  
 \My tawny soldiers, from me fled,  
 Have now return'd to scalp my head.  
 I hear them whoop, I hear them yell,  
 I'm at the very gates of *hell*.  
 O horror this ! unhappy wretch !  
 They've took an unexpected *stretch* ;  
 I'm here confin'd, and naught to eat,  
 They've robb'd me of my bread and meat.  
 Water, I thought, was always free,  
 But that is now denied to me.  
 O that my royal master knew  
 How I am treated by this crew !  
 He, lion-like, of whelps bereav'd,  
 Would see us instantly reliev'd—  
 No, the attempt would all be vain,  
 They fight like devils, not like men.  
 But who would ever have believ'd  
 That I could thus have been deceiv'd ?  
 I thought five thousand men, or less,  
 Thro' all these States might safely pass,  
 March boldly on one steady course,  
 The States all trembling at our force.\*

---

\* In allusion to the remark of General Burgoyne to



My error now I see too late,  
Here I'm confin'd within this State.\*  
Yes, in this little spot of ground,  
Enclos'd by *Yankees* all around.  
With this five thousand—yes with ten,  
And these *Great Britain's* chosen men.  
In *Europe* let it ne'er be known,  
Nor publish it in *Askelon*,  
Lest the uncircumcised rejoice,  
And distant nations join their voice.†  
What will my friends in *Britain* say?  
I wrote them I had gained the day,  
I made them both rejoice and sing,‡  
But now they'll strike a mournful string.  
Three things now strike me with surprise :  
First, I believ'd the Tories' lies ;  
What also brought me to this plight,  
I thought the *Yankees* would not fight.§

---

George IV., when contemplating his expedition—viz., that “with five thousand men he could easily march through the entire American colonies.”

\* Rhode Island, where Burgoyne was kept until his exchange.

† Burgoyne, as mentioned in the preliminary sketch of that general, before coming to America had served with great distinction in Europe—a fact which caused him to be selected to command this expedition. No wonder, then, that he should have felt terribly mortified at the unlucky result of his campaign in America.

‡ Burgoyne's despatches to England previous to his surrender had been of the most encouraging description.

§ Probably in allusion to the fact that Governor Skene had told Burgoyne, before the latter sent out his

Thirdly, I'm most asham'd to say,  
 I fled so fast I missed my way.  
 How strange that I should take this route,  
 When I'm so swamp'd and hemm'd about,  
 The de'il himself could ne'er get out.  
 Alas! I'm overborne with grief!  
 There's none appears for my relief!  
 Where are my titles and my fame?  
 I've lost my honor and my name.  
 At *Bennington*, *Stark* gave the wound  
 Which, like a gangrene, spread around  
 O'er *Saratoga's* cursed ground.  
 Heart-sickness seiz'd the camp so fast,  
 All courage fail'd; and there at last  
*Arnold* and *Lincoln* gave the blow  
 That proved our final overthrow.  
*Arnold* with wings our lines flew o'er,  
 The like I never saw before;

---

expedition to Bennington, that the inhabitants would make no resistance—in fact, said Skene, “all you have to do is to scatter plunder on your march, and then the rebels will be so busily engaged in collecting it, that you need have no fear of any attack.” Skene, in fact, in more senses than one, was Burgoyne's evil genius; for it was through his advice that Burgoyne advanced by land in pursuit of Schuyler, instead of taking Lake George, by which means so much time was lost that Schuyler had ample time to gather his forces to make his successful stand at Saratoga. Ramsey, in his “History of the American Revolution,” states that Skene gave this advice, so that, at the expense of Great Britain, he could have a road cut through from Skenesborough (Whitehall, N. Y.) to benefit himself.

He threaten'd death to every one  
That dar'd to fire another gun.  
The *Hessians*, thunderstruck, turn pale,\*  
The stupid asses' hearts now fail ;  
Thus seiz'd with trembling and dismay,  
Their new commander they obey ;  
The panic spread from breast to breast,  
And I was struck among the rest.  
Language now fails—it can't express  
Th' amazing horror and distress.  
Cannon-like claps of thunder roar,  
Their balls like hail upon us pour ;  
Flashes of fire around us blaze :  
The sun now lost his feebler rays :  
Volumes of smoke o'ercloud the skies,  
And scenes of blood salute our eyes.  
The gloom of death around us waits,  
And all the vengeance of the States.  
I must submit or die—but how  
To these despised *Yankees* bow ?  
I wish I never had been born.  
If I submit, I'm laugh'd to scorn ;

---

\* *Brunswickers*, not *Hessians*, who were chiefly in the Southern Department. The Brunswickers, at the second battle of Saratoga, manned the Brunswick redoubt captured by Arnold in his impetuous charge at the close of the battle. Through the patriotic efforts of Mrs. E. H. Walworth, that most energetic trustee of the Saratoga Monument Association, General de Peyster has placed a beautiful tablet marking the site of Arnold's charge. Hon. James M. Marvin, George M. Pullman and others have also erected tablets on different points of the battle-ground.

If I refuse, I know my doom—  
 Among the living I've no room.  
 The blood of innocence I've shed—  
 This fills my guilty soul with dread.  
 My brethren's blood against me cries,  
 And calls for vengeance from the skies.  
 Cain's crime was great, but not so bad,  
 The blood of only *one* he shed ;  
 But I have laid a country waste,  
 And human nature have disgrac'd ;  
 I've slain each sex of ev'ry age,  
 And slaughter'd victims to my rage.\*  
 One demon only tempted Cain,  
 Legion, and more within me reign.  
 Horror and death do me surprise,  
 A shower of lead around me flies.  
 In *Saul*, when guilt and fear arise,  
 Away to *Endor* straight he goes ;  
 He prays the witch, tho' most unjust,  
 To raise up *Samuel*† from the dust,  
 That he might tell what would be best  
 For him to do while thus distress'd.  
 But I'm confined, and cannot go  
 To *Endor*, there to tell my woe ;  
 I'm here pent up to grieve and mourn,  
 I scarce have room enough to turn.

the clump looks  
 child

---

\* As stated *ante*, this imputation on Burgoyne is most unjust. Still, allowance must be made for the bitter partisan feeling of the day.

† The fact of the writer emphasizing *Samuel* would seem to show he had some one particularly in his mind—an allusion which, at the time this was written, was probably understood, but which is lost to us readers of the present day.

O that that prophet would arise,  
My priests have told me naught but lies.  
What shall I say?—what shall I do?  
“My council, now I turn to you.”  
A council now of war is held;  
They all as one agree to yield;  
Their colors strike, to *Gates* they bow,  
Lay down their arms, and off they go.\*

\* \* \* \* \*

As they begin to march, as soon  
The conquerors all agree  
To sound the “Yankee Doodle” tune  
Upon the highest key.†

---

\* This, again, is in allusion to the fact that Burgoyne, against the advice of Riedesel and all the officers whom he had summoned into council, was at first determined not to surrender, but to try and reach Fort Edward, and thence, *via* Lakes George and Champlain, to Canada. And it was only after the most strenuous exertions on the part of his generals that he finally yielded. Had he not done so, his entire army would have been compelled to surrender most ignominiously, and without any *conditions* whatever.

† “The origin of this air,” says Lossing, “is involved in obscurity. It seems to be older than the United States. It is also said to be the tune of an old English nursery song called ‘Lucy Locket,’ which was current in the time of Charles II. In New England Colonial times it was known as ‘Lydia Fisher’s Jig.’ A song composed in derision of Cromwell began with

“Yankee Doodle came in town,  
Riding on a pony,  
With a feather in his hat,  
Upon a macaroni.”

Musicians all of various kinds  
 With utmost skill now play,  
 To raise the pris'ners' drooping minds,  
 And *demons* drive away.

Such charms of music ne'er before  
 Were heard within our land,  
 But all their skill they now give o'er  
 For want of David's hand.\*

---

A DIALOGUE BETWEEN COLONEL PAINE  
 AND MISS CLORINDA FAIRCHILD,  
 WHEN TAKING LEAVE OF HER TO  
 GO ON THE NORTHERN EXPEDITION  
 AGAINST BURGOYNE.

*Col. Paine.*—I'm come to let my dear Clorinda know  
 My bleeding country calls, and I must go.

---

\* A surgeon who was with Sir William Johnson in 1755, at Lake George, composed a song to the air which he called "Yankee," as a take-off of the uncouth appearance of the Provincial troops. Contrary, however, to his design, it was considered good martial music, and became very popular. While the British were in Boston some poet wrote a piece in derision of the New England troops, which Mr. Lossing gives in full in his "Cyclopædia of United States History" (Harper & Bros.). This is the original "Yankee Doodle" song. "The tune," says Lossing, "is so associated with the patriotic deeds of Americans, that it always inspires a love of country in the heart of any good citizen." It is now accepted as our national air, and is in positive contrast in spirit to the stately "God Save the King" of Old England.

Distress'd it calls aloud, To arms! to arms!  
The trumpet sounds, I now must leave your charms.  
I've drawn my sword, I'll go forth with the brave,  
And die a freeman, ere I live a slave.

*Clo.*—Good Heavens! can this be true—can it be  
so?

You pierce my heart, I'm overwhelmed with woe.  
Is this your love—is this the kind return,  
To win my heart, and leave me thus to mourn?  
Oh, should you fall a victim there to death,  
I can't survive, I must resign my breath!

*Paine.*—My dear *Clorain*, forbear to weep—forbear!  
I trust my life to God's paternal care;  
He will protect the men whose cause is just  
And in the God of armies put their trust.  
We'll boldly go and smite those rebels dead  
Who dare oppose our *Continental Head*;  
Then I'll return and my *Clorinda* wed.

*Clo.*—If naught your mind will change, then take  
the field,  
Go play the man, and *Heaven* be your shield.  
Go forth and act the hero, crush our foes,  
Who slav'ry love and liberty oppose.  
May Liberty's brave sons the triumph spread,  
Put all their foes to flight, or view them dead.  
Should Heaven, propitious, our good cause maintain,  
And our brave troops with you victorious reign,  
Then cheerfully with them we'll victory sing,  
And join with them in praise of Zion's King.  
With what transporting joy I'd then receive  
That dearest man with whom I wish to live.  
But oh! the cruel fate of war—

*Paine.*—My dear *Clorain*, forbear; we now must  
part.  
Adieu, my love—but oh! my bleeding heart.

This said, the tears flow'd from her eyes,  
 Her cheeks all pale spread o'er ;  
 Each other they embrace with sighs,  
 'Till they could weep no more.

\* \* \* \* \*

*Clo.*—Farewell, my dear, farewell, dear *Colonel Paine*  
 Heaven be your guard, while foes around are slain,  
 Return you safe, where love and freedom reign.

*Paine.*—Farewell, my dear *Clorain*, my only fair,  
 May angels keep you safe from ev'ry snare,  
 Adieu, my dear, I leave you in their care.

---

## A SHORT REVIEW OF BURGOYNE'S EXPEDITION.

BY ROBERT DINSMORE.\*

MY faithful friend and uncle, kind,  
 I would bring some things to your mind,

---

\* Robert Dinsmore, poet, born in Windham, N. H., October 7th, 1757; died there March 16th, 1836. He was of Scotch-Irish descent. At the age of eighteen he enlisted in the Revolutionary Army, and served at the battle of Saratoga. He became a farmer at Windham, was a zealous Presbyterian, and used to make verses on topics arising from personal incidents. He called himself the "Rustic Bard," and published, in 1828, a volume entitled "Incidental Poems." In his "Old Portraits and Modern Sketches" Whittier says: "He lived to a good old age, a home-loving, unpretending farmer, cultivating his acres with his own horny hands, and cheering the long rainy days and winter evenings with homely rhyme. He wrote sometimes to amuse his neighbors, often to soothe their sor-



Which still impress'd on mine I find,  
    By recollection ;  
That seems my heart with yours to bind  
    In strong affection.

From my first dawn of life you've known me ;  
When Nature on the world had thrown me,  
You did a first-born nephew own me,  
    Or younger brother ;  
And friendship ever since have shown me,  
    Kind like my mother.

Childhood and youth, manhood and age,  
You've been my friend in every stage ;  
Sometimes in sport we would engage,  
    Our nerves to try ;  
Sometimes t' explore the music page,  
    The genius ply.

When British laws would us enthrall,  
Our country for defence did call ;  
Then martial fire inspir'd us all,  
    To arms we flew ;  
And as a soldier, stand or fall,  
    I went with you !

O'er western hills we travell'd far,  
Pass'd Saratoga, the site of war,

---

row under domestic calamity, or to give expression to his own."

The poem here given was written to Deacon Isaac Cochran, of Antrim, N. H., his mother's brother, who was a lieutenant at the taking of General Burgoyne, October 17th, 1777.

Where Burgoyne roll'd his feudal car  
 Down Hudson's strand :  
 And Gates, our glorious western\* star,  
 Held high command.

From the green ridge† we glanced our eyes,  
 Where village flames illum'd the skies.  
 Destruction there was no surprise,  
 On Hudson's shore!  
 Though smoke in burning pillars rise,  
 And cannons roar !

But to Fort Edward we were sent,  
 Through icy Bartenskill‡ we went,  
 And on that plain we pitch'd our tent,  
 'Gainst rain and snow ;  
 Our orders there, was [*sic*] to prevent  
 The flying foe.

By counter orders, back we came,  
 And cross'd the Hudson's rapid stream,  
 At Schuyler's Mills,§ of no small fame,  
 Thence took our post,  
 Near Burgoyne's line, with fixèd aim  
 To take his host!

\* Gates's home was then in Pennsylvania, at that time considered West.

† Now, the road leading from the village of Quaker Springs to Schuylersville, N. Y. This road was first cut through by Burgoyne to make a path for General Fraser, who led the right wing in its advance south.

‡ The Battenkill, which, rising in Vermont, empties into the Hudson, between Fort Miller and Schuylersville.

§ The present village of Schuylersville, N. Y.

With courage bold, we took the field,  
Our foes no more their swords could wield,  
God was our strength, and He our shield,  
    A present aid.  
Proud Burgoyne's army there did yield,  
    All captive made!

Great Britain's honor there was stain'd,  
We sang a glorious victory gain'd!  
From hence our States a rank obtain'd,  
    'Mongst nations great;  
Our future glory was ordain'd,  
    As sure as fate!

To Windham, back with joy we turn'd,  
Where parents dear our absence mourn'd;  
And our fair friends in rapture burn'd  
    To see our faces!  
Sweet pearly drops their cheeks adorn'd  
    In our embraces!

When all our vanquish'd foes were fled,  
Love, peace and harmony were shed,  
Like oil descending on the head,  
    Or milk or wine;  
Williams,\* the man of God, us fed  
    With food divine.

O! let not you and I [*sic*] forget  
How often we've together met,  
Like Heman and Jeduthon,† set  
    In God's own house;  
And solemnly his table at  
    Renew'd our vows!

---

\* Rev. Simon Williams.

† The two principal leaders of the singing in the congregation at Windham.

And when the sacred scene was past,  
 We sang Doxology at last,  
 To Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,  
     United Three!  
 One God, our souls redeemed last,  
     So let it be.

While Reason in her seat remains,  
 And blood runs streaming in my veins,  
 Or Memory her power retains,  
     I shall review,  
 And think upon the various scenes  
     I've past with you.

---

#### FOUR BURGOYNE EPIGRAMS.

##### I.\*

IN seventeen hundred and seventy-seven,  
 General Burgoyne set out for Heaven;  
 But, as the Yankees would rebel,  
 He missed his route and went to Hell.

##### II.

Burgoyne, alas! unknowing future fates,  
 Could force his way through *woods*, but not through  
 GATES.†

---

\* My friend, Dr. James D. Butler, formerly of Vermont, but now (1893) of Madison, Wis., sends me the above, which, he writes, was current in Vermont for a long time after the Revolution.

† The author of the above epigram, which was published in 1777, shortly after the battles of Saratoga, was David Edwards. He was born in the city of New York in the spring of 1747, of English parents. His

III.

A CABINET REPARTEE.\*

To North the *Lean* said George the Wise,  
Here's with *one* Arnold much ado;

---

father, John Edwards, was a well-known character in town, where he followed the profession of a "tea-water man." At the early age of twelve years, David was apprenticed to Garret Noel, at the Meal Market Noel was the principal bookseller in the city, and he afterward transferred young Edwards to Hugh Gaine, the publisher of the New York *Mercury*, who taught him the printing business. David became a member of a secret association called the "Liberty Boys," of whom Isaac Lean was at the head, and was the author of most of the political squibs circulated by them in the city. He was an active participator in the stamp and tea-act troubles, and was wounded on January 18th, 1770, in the fray which occurred between the citizens and soldiers on Golden Hill (John Street, between Gold and Cliff streets), since known as the "Battle of Golden Hill," and which action, instead of that at Lexington, caused the first bloodshed in the war of the American Revolution. He remained in the city until its occupation by the British, in 1776, when he went with his employer to Newark, and remained there a week, during which time Gaine made his terms with Howe, and returned to New York and became a rank Tory. David, however, refused to accompany him, and, going to Trenton, was at once employed by Isaac Collins, the printer of the New Jersey *Gazette*, in whose employ he continued until the close of the war. In 1784 he returned to New York and

The drowsy Premier, starting, cries,  
'Tis well, my liege, there are not *two*!

## IV.

## ✓ OUR COMMANDERS.†

GAGE nothing did, and went to pot ;  
Howe lost one town, another got ;  
Guy † nothing lost, and nothing won ;  
Dunmore was homewards forced to run ;  
Clinton was beat, and got a garter,  
And bouncing Burgoyne catch'd a Tartar ;  
Thus all we gain for millions spent  
Is to be laugh'd at, and repent.

---

worked for Samuel London until his death, which occurred in 1794. The greater part of the poetical effusions which appeared in Collins's paper were attributed to Edwards. For a portion of the above sketch I am indebted to Albert J. Disney, in the *Historical Magazine*, Vol. III., page 350.

Another version of the authorship of the verses—doubtless without foundation—is that it was composed by a student at the Westminster School, who wrote it in Latin as an epigrammatic couplet upon the subject "Saratoga"—that being the word selected for the day's exercises. So at least says the "Chaplet of Comus."

\* Epigram from the New York *Public Advertiser* of December 5th, 1777. Walpole, in his "Last Journals," II., page 159, says that it was written by Arnold himself, as a parody of one of Burgoyne's manifestoes.

† This epigram is from the London *Evening Post*.

‡ Sir Guy Carleton, by far the ablest general and most humane officer that England ever sent out to the colonies.

✓ THE HALCYON DAYS OF OLD ENGLAND ;  
OR,  
WISDOM OF ADMINISTRATION DEMON-  
STRATED.\*

*(To the tune of "Ye Medley of Mortals.")*

GIVE ear to my song, I'll now tell you a story,  
This is the bright era of Old England's glory ;  
And though some may think us in pitiful plight,  
I'll swear they're mistaken, for matters go right !

Sing tantarara, wise all, wise all,  
Sing tantarara, wise all.

Let us laugh at the cavils of weak silly elves !  
Our statesmen are wise men !—they say so them-  
selves !

And though little mortals may hear it with wonder,  
'Tis consummate wisdom that causes each blunder !

Sing tantarara, etc.

---

\* On December 2d, 1777, an express arrived in London from Carleton saying that he had learned by deserters and believed that the Provincials had taken Burgoyne and his whole army prisoners. On the 15th this unwelcome news was confirmed by Captain Craig, as Walpole writes, "after great slaughter and desertion of the Germans." This charge against Burgoyne's German allies is in the highest degree unjust, since, had it not been for them, it is exceedingly doubtful if Burgoyne would have had any army to surrender. The Brunswickers, under the brave Riedesel, prevented the utter rout of Burgoyne on September 19th, and saved his army from annihilation on October 7th. At the end of December Walpole wrote and published the above ballad. Walpole's "Last Journals," Vol. II., page 187.

They now are conducting a glorious war !  
 (It began about tea, about feathers, and tar !)  
 With spirit they pushed what they planned with sense !  
 Forty millions they've spent for a tax of three pence !  
     Sing tantarara, etc.

The debts of the nation do grieve them so sore,  
 To lighten our burden—they load us the more !  
 They aim at the American cash, my dear honey !  
 Yet beggar this kingdom and send them the money.  
     Sing tantarara, etc.

What honors we're gaining by taking their forts,  
 Destroying bateaux and blocking up ports ;  
 Burgoyne would have worked them—but for a mishap,  
 By Gates and one Arnold he's caught in a trap !  
     Sing tantarara, etc.

But Howe was more cautious and prudent by far,  
 He sailed with his fleet up the great Delaware ;  
 All summer he struggled and strove to undo them,  
 But the plague of it was that he could not get to them.  
     Sing tantarara, etc.

Oh, think us not cruel because our allies  
 Are savagely scalping men, women, and boys !  
 Natural affection to this step doth move us—  
 The more they are scalped, the more they will love us !  
     Sing tantarara, etc.

Some folks are uneasy and make a great pother,  
 For the loss of one army and half of another ;  
 But, sirs, next campaign by ten thousands we'll slay  
     them,  
 If we can but find soldiers and money to pay them !  
     Sing tantarara, etc.



I've sung you my song, now I'll give you a pray'r :  
May peace soon succeed to this horrible war !  
Again may we live with our brethren in concord !  
And the authors of mischief all hang in a strong cord !  
Sing tantarara, etc.

---

✓ TWO BURGOYNE DITTIES.

I.

FATHER and I went down to camp,  
Along with Captain Goodwin ;  
There we saw the men and boys  
As thick as hasty pudding.  
And there we saw a deuced gun,  
As big as tree of maple,  
'Twas on a deuced little cart,  
A load for father's cattle !

II.\*

John Burgine's a mighty big man.  
"Give me five thousand men," says he,  
"And I'll clean out the rebel clan ;  
Give me five thousand men," says he,

---

\* Mr. Jared C. Markham, in sending me the above ditty, writes as follows : " The enclosed verses, as near as I can remember, were those that my grandfather, Asa Markham, used to sing to me when I was a child, sixty years ago. Asa Markham, a great-grandson of Daniel Markham, who was the first of the family to come to the colonies, in 1666. Daniel Markham was an own cousin to Major William Markham, the father of William Markham, who was archbishop of York, and one of the private council of George III. (p. 3), at

" And we'll march the country through.  
 The rebels are cowards, you'll see,  
 The people are loyal and true."  
 The men are raised, and on comes John,  
 With red-coats and Hessians in plenty.  
 The Tories and Indians fall in  
 In regiments and battalion,  
 And 'mong them was seen grim Gov'nor Skene\*  
 Upon his old blundering stallion.  
 But let them all j'ine and come on,  
 With all their big lords and ladies,  
 And all their gew-gaws and laces,  
 All got with their taxes on tea,  
 And everything else they can see.  
 Of the tax we won't pay a penny.  
 We ask no "protection" of George,  
 And of John we do not expect any,  
 With all his grand proclamations!

---

the time of the American Revolution. So, while the archbishop was luxuriating at the British court, and encouraging by his advice his king to war upon the colonies, his second cousin was enjoying the freedom of colonial rebellion and revolution. Again, a great-grandson of the archbishop, Clements R. Markham, is now the secretary of the Royal Geographical Society in London, while, on this side, in the United States, the present writer is the architect of the Saratoga Monument—a structure which commemorates the surrender of Burgoyne—an event which was the turning-point of the Revolution."

\*Governor Skene was always during the Revolution a *bête noir*. To him were ascribed by the settlers many of the annoyances and troubles of the day. Hence this allusion.

Of pardon and fine "protection,"  
He's 'listed the whole Six Nations  
To bring us into subjection.  
But let the poor devils come on,  
The Indians and Tories and John,  
We'll learn them a trick they don't know!

---

✓AN OLD VERSE.

THE following specimen of ingenious versification was published in a Philadelphia paper while the fate of Burgoyne was in doubt. It may be read three different ways: First, let the whole be read in the order in which it was written; second, read the lines downward on the left of each comma in every line; third, in the same manner on the right of each comma. In the first reading the Revolutionary cause is condemned, and by the others it is encouraged and lauded.

Hark! hark! the trumpet sounds, the din of war's  
alarms,  
O'er seas and solid grounds, doth call us all to arms;  
Who for King George doth stand, their honors soon  
shall shine;  
Their ruin is at hand, who with the congress join.  
The acts of parliament, in them I much delight,  
I hate their cursed intent, who for the congress fight;  
The Tories of to-day, they are my daily toast,  
They soon will sneak away, who independence boast;  
Who non-resistance hold, they have my hand and heart,  
May they for slaves be sold, who act a Whiggish part;  
On Mansfield, North and Bute, may daily blessings  
pour,  
Confusion and dispute, on congress evermore,  
To North and British lord, may honors still be done,  
I wish a block or cord, to Gen. Washington.

## ✓ EPITAPH

On two American officers who were killed and scalped by the Indians in the employ of the British at Isle aux Noix, where the tombstone is still to be seen :

“ Sons of America, rest in quiet here,  
 Britannia, blush, Burgoyne, let fall a tear ;  
 And tremble, Europe, sons with savage case [*sic*],  
 Death and Revenge await you with disgrace.”

## ✓ MERZ KATER.

[A BURLESQUE song and popular air, which the Brunswick officers (captured at Saratoga), in their quarters at Bethlehem, Pa., in 1779, used to sing :]

“ IST es nicht ein rechter Scherz  
 Wenn ein Kater in den Merz  
 Auf den Dash, ruft seiner Frau  
 Und beshudz schreyt Mi-au !” \*

\* This first stanza is the only one preserved in the traditions of the captive “Convention troops,” still preserved among the old inhabitants of Bethlehem, Pa.

## TRANSLATION.

“ Is it not a rare delight,  
 When a tom-cat in the night,  
 On the roof tree makes his bow,  
 Calling to his wife, Mi-au !”

## ANECDOTE.

In August of 1777, and for a period of ten months thereafter, the minister's house of the Lebanon, Pa., Moravian congregation was the abode of Hessian pris-

TO THE RELICS OF MY BRITISH GREN-  
ADIER.

BY E. W. B. CANNING.\*

I HAVE in my possession a portion of the skeleton of a British officer of the grenadiers, who was killed in

---

oners. The pastor of the congregation has made the following entry in his diary, under date of February 4th, 1778 :

“To-day a rifleman from Ausbach and a corporal visited me. They related that recently General Howe had written a letter to Washington, containing merely a transcript of chapter 7 of the prophet Ezekiel, and that Washington had replied by an epistle embodying chapter 4 of the Book of Baruch.”

Communicated to the author by Mr. John W. Jordan, of Philadelphia, Pa.

\* Edward W. B. Canning, poet and author, was born in Gill, Mass., November 8th, 1813; and after graduating from Williams College he taught school in Western Virginia, but removed to Stockbridge, where he became principal of the Williams Academy. In 1854 he founded a family school, which he continued until 1858. He always took great interest in anything pertaining to our Revolutionary history, especially that relating to our border warfare. He was mainly instrumental in having placed the unique memorial to the Stockbridge Indians in the naval cemetery of Stockbridge, and also in procuring the erection of the monument which now (1893) marks the site of the fall of Colonel Ephraim Williams (the founder of Williams College) at the battle of Lake George, September, 1755; and Mr. Canning's name is

the battle of October 5th, 1777, which was accidentally exhumed in the spring of 1852. The skull has a perforation through the right temple, and the bullet that made it was found inside. A portion of his uniform coat bears the color and texture of the cloth and two heavily gold-plated buttons, after a burial of seventy-five years.—*Canning*.

Strange bivouac, old Grenadier,  
 Thou in my quiet study here,  
     Hast found at last ;  
 While I, who life's campaign began  
 When thou for forty years hadst done,  
     Patrol the past.

O had your hollow skull a brain,  
 Your bony mouth a tongue again,  
     I know full well  
 In *why's* and *when's* and *how's* you'd find  
 A Yankee of the bluest kind  
     Your sentinel.

---

very appropriately inscribed on the monument as one of the originators of that tribute to a most distinguished man in colonial times. He was also, until his death, a valued trustee of the Saratoga Monument Association, and until a few years since—when his many engagements forced him to resign—its corresponding secretary. During the time that Mr. Canning held the position of deputy naval officer of the port of New York, it was the writer's good fortune to be associated with him ; during all of which time he was constantly struck with his loving graciousness of manner, which, combined with rare dignity and executive ability, made him not only respected but revered. He died August 12th, 1890.

I *guess* for many an hour we'd join  
In talk about Sir John Burgoyne,  
    And the "whole boodle,"  
Who 'gan their game of brag in June,  
But on one bright October noon  
Laid pride and arms down to the tune  
    Of "Yankee Doodle."

Just as old Dido ached of old  
To be by brave Æneas told  
    Quantus Achilles—  
Quales"—but I can't write it all—  
So I am prurient to recall  
How once our fathers pounded small  
    King George's follies.

I long for more about that day  
When Rebels met in grim array  
    The Regulars:  
When trumpet clang and plunging shot  
And shouting made the battle hot  
    About their ears.

When Dearborn,\* Poor,† and Paterson,‡

---

\* Major-General Henry Dearborn, born in North Hampton, N. H., February 23d, 1751; died in Roxbury, Mass., June 6th, 1829. He served with bravery at the battles of Bunker Hill (where he caused the retreat) and Saratoga, and accompanied Arnold in his expedition to Canada in 1775. He was appointed by Jefferson Secretary of War—an office he held from 1793 to 1797. He was appointed senior major-general in the United States Army January 27th, 1812, and assigned to the command of the Northern Department. He published an account of the battle

And Cilley, Brooks\* and Livingston,  
 With hearts of steel,  
 Met Phillips, Fraser, Hamilton,  
 Rolling the tide of slaughter on,  
 And made them reel.

When Morgan and his riflemen  
 "Bearded the lion in his den,"  
 And signed his name;  
 While Arnold—battle's thunderbolt—  
 Flashed, like a comet on a colt,  
 About the plain—

I'd ask what gallant Fraser said,  
 When bullet from the tree-top sped,

of Bunker Hill and wrote a journal of his expedition to Canada. He was also a minister to Portugal from 1822 to 1824. Fort Dearborn (the site of Chicago, Ill.) was named after him.

† General Enoch Poor, born in Andover, Mass., June 21st, 1736, died near Hackensack, N. J., September 8th, 1780. He served with great distinction till near the close of the Revolutionary War; and in announcing his death, General Washington declared him to be "an officer of distinguished merit, who as a citizen and a soldier had every claim to the esteem of his country."

‡ Major-General John Paterson, distinguished for bravery and patriotism during Daniel Shays's Rebellion in 1786, he commanded a detachment of Berkshire militia that was ordered out to suppress the rising. M. C. during 1803 to 1805.

\* Afterward governor of Massachusetts.



Its work had done :  
How stout old Earl Balcarras tore,  
When Yankees "true to Freedom swore"  
His twelve pound gun.

How many inches on that day  
The visage of Burgoyne, I pray,  
A lengthening went ?  
Didst hear him say—as once before—  
That with ten thousand men—no more—  
He'd conquering walk from shore to shore  
The continent ?

But I forget, old Grenadier,  
You never lived yourself, to hear  
What others said :  
A luckless missile found you out,  
And, killing instantly no doubt,  
It bored your head.

For seventy-five long years, old brave,  
You occupied your shallow grave—  
No gun to stir ;  
At length by plough and not by drum  
Disturbed your huge wreck has become  
My prisoner.

And now I'll keep you guarding there  
All of your coat the mould could spare,  
And darkling worm ;  
With the gashed ball by which you died,  
And buttons, too, that lit with pride.  
Your uniform.

To those infused with martial leaven,  
Of Bemus's Heights in '77

You'll tell for'long ;  
 Aye—and perchance some bard may troll  
 From out that ragged bullet hole,  
 Another song.

---

## BURGOYNE'S DEFEAT.

### AN ANCIENT DITTY.

COME, all you valiant soldiers that's courage stout  
 and bold,  
 Who scorn as long as life doth last, ever to be con-  
 troll'd ;  
 Come listen to my ditty, and the truth to you I'll tell,  
 Concerning many a soldier, who for his country fell.  
 Brave General Burgoyne from Canada set sail,  
 'Twas with eight thousand regulars, he thought would  
 never fail ;  
 With Hessians, Canadians and Tories, as we hear,  
 Beside a fleet of shipping, o'er Lake Champlain did  
 steer.  
 Before Ticonderoga, the first day of July,  
 Their fleet and army did appear, and we did them  
 espy ;  
 Their motions we observed full well both night and  
 day,  
 And our brave boys prepared all for the bloody fray.  
 Our garrison they viewed, and soon their troops did  
 land ;  
 When General St. Clair, he came to understand,  
 That the great Mount Defiance they soon would  
 fortify,  
 He found that he must quit his lines, or every man  
 must die.

July the fourth we had orders to retreat,  
And the next morning left our fort, Burgoyne he tho't  
us beat ;  
So closely they pursued us, 'twas nigh to Hubbarton ;  
Our rear guard they'd defeated, they tho't they'd  
gain'd renown.

And when our congress came to hear that we our  
lines had left,  
And had retreated near to Albany to rest,  
Brave Gen. Gates they sent us our country to relieve,  
With shouts of acclamation of joy we him receiv'd.

Burgoyne sent out a party of fifteen hundred men,  
Of Hessians and Canadians, came near to Benning-  
ton,  
With savages and Tories, our cattle for to steal,  
Commanded by a Tory, they call'd him Col. Skein.

And when brave Gates came to hear of Col. Skein's  
conduct,  
Sent out a small party, his march for to obstruct ;  
They took all his artillery, and Skein his flight may  
mourn,  
'Twas out of fifteen hundred men but four hundred  
return'd.

And when Burgoyne he came to hear that Skein did  
not succeed,  
With his army and artillery Burgoyne he did proceed,  
Thinking therefore to frighten us and make us fly ;  
But soon he found out his mistake, he found we'd  
sooner die.

July the fourteenth, that morning being clear,  
Brave Gates unto his men did say, my boys be of  
good cheer,

For Burgoyne, my lads, is advancing, and we will  
never fly,  
To maintain our country's rights, we'll fight until we  
die.

And soon the news was brought us their army, it  
was near;  
And then, my boys, we met them, 'twas without dread  
or fear,  
And 'twas nigh unto Stillwater, and there about  
noon-day,  
And quick as you shall hear, my boys, began the  
bloody fray.

We fought them full six hours, like valiant hearts of  
gold,  
Each party scorning to give way, we fought like lions  
bold,  
Until the leaves with blood are stained; our generals  
they did cry;  
It's diamonds cut diamonds, we'll fight until we die.

Night came on, from our lines we did retreat,  
Which made the Britons for to think our army it was  
beat;  
But early the next morning, we held before their eyes,  
As ready to engage again, which did them much  
surprise.

Of fighting they seemed tired, to work they then  
did go,  
In burying of their dead men, entrenchments up did  
throw;  
Thinking therefore with shot and shell our army to  
destroy,  
But brave Gates he gave such orders, he did them  
all defy!

At length our gracious Lord inspired our noble  
Gates' mind,  
To send out Gen. Arnold,\* to see if he could find

---

\* A bitter controversy has been carried on for the last few years as to whether General Arnold was an actual participant in the battle of September 19th. After carefully weighing the arguments brought forward on both sides, I believe this to be the fact—viz., that while Arnold may not have been during the action itself actually on the battle-field in person (though this, even, is by no means proved), yet he was during the entire action close at hand, superintending and directing, under his own immediate eye, every manœuvre of the different regiments, thus causing them to act as one harmonious whole. Hence, that in this sense he was a virtual and an active participant in the battle of the 19th admits of no manner of doubt. Wilkinson, the only original authority on the American side who deprives Arnold of the credit of the success of the action, and who was, also, doubtless, the “informant” of Gordon & Marshall, is *entirely worthless and unreliable* in all his statements whenever his jealousy (as in this case) is aroused, and hence should not for a moment be believed in this matter against the concurrent testimony of many of the survivors of that action, who, after death, left on record the statement that Arnold was an active participant in the battle. Among these is an order of General Riedesel, first given to the public in Hadden’s “Journal and Orderly Book” (edited by General Rogers), upon which the editor comments as follows: “Now, how Arnold could have observed these things on the part of his troops when, according to Wilkinson, he was ‘calmly sitting on his horse a mile

A passage thro' the enemy, and make them for to flee :  
Which quickly he obtained, and set his country free.

---

and a half away from the action, it is very difficult to understand !' ” Steadman, a most reliable authority also, states the fact that Arnold was in the action. But besides all this, the following, from an Orderly Book kept by Colonel Thaddeus Cook, of Wallingford, Conn., now in possession of the American Antiquarian Society of Worcester, Mass., should set the matter beyond all doubt, even to professional carpers and cavillers. Here it is :

“ Division Orders, 20th Sept., A.D. 1777. Genl. Arnold returns his thanks to the officers and soldiers of his division for their brave, spirited conduct yesterday, in withstanding the force of the whole British Army, whose loss a Deserter from their army says is upward of one thousand men killed and wounded—while ours is very trifling, not one fourth Part of the enemies—a convincing proof of the mercifull Interposition of Heaven in covering our heads in the day of Battle, and loudly calls for our gratefull acknowledgements.

“ The Genl. observed yesterday that two many officers that zeal and spirit pushed on in the front of their companies, whose business it was to have brought up those in the rear, and hopes they will in future observe their proper stations and suffer no man to retreat until an order is given by the Commanding Officer of the Regts. on Detachments—those who are found to have deserted their posts in time of Action may expect Instant Death.—

“ The Genl. makes no doubt the Troops will act with a spirit and firmness becoming free men struggling for their just Rights and Liberties when they are called out

And burning all their baggage, made off with haste  
and fear,  
And up to Saratoga, Burgoyne himself did steer ;  
Brave Gates, our bold commander, he after him did  
fly,  
Resolving for to take them all or every man must  
die.

And soon we overtook them, it was nigh to Saratoga,  
A burning all the buildings as they went on the road.  
'Twas the 17th of October, they were obliged to  
capitulate,  
Burgoyne and his army, our prisoners they were  
made.

Now to conclude my ditty, my song is at an end ;  
I hope no brave American will slight what I have  
penn'd,  
For our cause is just, in God we trust, therefore, my  
boys, don't fear,  
For brave Gates will clear America in less than one  
more year.

Now here's a health to congress, and our commander  
Gates,  
To officers and soldiers, whom all the Tories hate,  
God prosper and succeed them, it's both by land and  
sea,  
Success to the brave Americans and sons of liberty.

---

again, which they may expect every moment, and wishes them to make every necessary preparation."

Now, how, in the face of this order, any one can say that Arnold was not an active participator in the action of the 19th passes comprehension.

## ✓ THE NORTH CAMPAIGN.\*

## A SONG OF SARATOGA.

COME unto me, ye heroes,  
 Whose hearts are true and bold,  
 Who value more your honor  
 Than others do their gold ;  
 Give ear unto my story,  
 And I the truth will tell  
 Concerning many a soldier  
 Who for his country fell.

Burgoyne, the king's commander,  
 From Canada set sail  
 With full eight thousand reg'lars,  
 He thought he could not fail ;  
 With Indians and Canadians,  
 And his cursed tory crew,  
 On board his fleet of shipping  
 He up the Champlain flew.

Before Ticonderoga,  
 The first day of July,  
 Appear'd his ships and army,  
 And we did them espy.

---

\* This ballad was known during the Revolution as "The North Campaign," "Gates's Song," and "A Song for the Red-coats," and was for a long period sung throughout New England. It has been attributed to a private in Colonel Brooks's regiment and also to the author of "American Taxation." A portion of it is changed somewhat by the "*wagoner*" of Dr. Dwight's story. It would seem, however, that this is a mere paraphrase of "An Ancient Ditty," also published in this connection, though under a different title.



Their motions we observed  
Full well both night and day,  
And our brave boys prepared  
To have a bloody fray.

Our garrison they viewed them,  
As straight their troops did land,  
And when St. Clair, our chieftain,  
The fact did understand  
That they the Mount Defiance  
Were bent to fortify,  
He found we must surrender,  
Or else prepare to die.

The fifth day of July, then,  
He order'd a retreat,\*

---

\* The semi-criticism here is most just. St. Clair, although a true patriot, erred most amazingly in not having Mount Defiance, or Sugar-Loaf Hill—as it was also called, from its resemblance to the old-fashioned loaves of sugar—fortified. Especially, too, was he greatly blameworthy from the fact that the great importance of fortifying it had been long previously pointed out. Originally it had been supposed, and, in fact, had been taken for granted, that the crest of Sugar-Loaf Hill was not only inaccessible, but too distant to be of any avail in covering the main fortress—*i. e.*, Fort Ticonderoga. This opinion was, as said, an error, to which the attention of the officers stationed at Ticonderoga had been called the preceding year by Colonel John Trumbull, then adjutant-general for the Northern Department. When Colonel Trumbull made the suggestion, he was laughed at by the mess; but he soon proved the accuracy of his own vision by throwing a cannon-shot to the summit, and subsequently

And when next morn we started,  
 Burgoyne thought we were beat.  
 And closely he pursued us,  
 Till when near Hubbardton,  
 Our rear guards were defeated,  
 He thought the country won.

And when it was told in Congress,  
 That we our forts had left,  
 To Albany retreated,  
 Of all the North bereft,  
 Brave General Gates they sent us,  
 Our fortunes to retrieve,  
 And him with shouts of gladness  
 The army did receive.\*

---

clambered to the top, dragging a cannon after him, accompanied by Colonels Stevens, Wane, and Arnold. It was, in fact, a criminal neglect on the part of St. Clair, that the oversight was not at once corrected by the construction of a work upon that point, which would have commanded both the whole post and the surrounding country. St. Clair was tried afterward by a court-martial for evacuating Ticonderoga, but he was acquitted more on account of his tried patriotism than of his skilful management. Schuyler, also, had seen the necessity of occupying Mount Defiance, and had urgently requested from Congress re-enforcements for that purpose.—*Conversations of the Author's Father with Colonel John Trumbull.*

\* In allusion to the fact that General Schuyler was most unjustly held in great odium by the New England troops—a fact which was the cause of his being superseded by Gates in the command, leaving Gates to reap the fruits of what Schuyler had, by his

Where first the Mohawk's waters  
Do in the sunshine play,  
For Herkimer's brave soldiers  
Sellinger\* ambush'd lay :  
And them he there defeated,  
But soon he had his due,  
And scared† by Brooks and Arnold  
He to the North withdrew.

To take the stores and cattle  
That we had gathered then,  
Burgoyne sent a detachment  
Of fifteen hundred men ;

---

wonderful generalship, sown. The cause is not far to seek. Schuyler was a *strict* disciplinarian, and perhaps a little too autocratic and unapproachable by his privates. This manner the New Englanders greatly resented ; and in Gates, who, for motives of his own—which were to supplant even Washington himself—they found a person to listen to all their grievances. Hence Schuyler was most *unjustly* superseded, chiefly by the contemptible jealousy of Adams and other New Englanders in Congress. The same feeling of New England jealousy against the soldiers of New York and the South had, however, found expression years before during the campaign, in 1755, of Sir William Johnson against Dieskau. This contemptible jealousy had then been very nearly the cause of defeat.

\* St. Leger.

† A man employed by the British as a spy was taken by Arnold, and at the suggestion of Colonel Brooks sent back to St. Leger with such deceptive accounts of the strength of the Americans as induced him to retreat toward Montreal.

*The Burgoyne Ballads.*

By Baum they were commanded,  
To Bennington they went;  
To plunder and to murder  
Was fully their intent.

But little did they know then  
With whom they had to deal;  
It was not quite so easy  
Our stores and stock to steal;  
Bold Stark would give them only  
A portion of his *lead*.  
With half his crew ere sunset  
Baum lay among the dead.

The nineteenth of September,  
The morning cool and clear,  
Brave Gates rode through our army,  
Each soldier's heart to cheer:  
"Burgoyne," he cried, "advances,  
But we will never fly;  
No—rather than surrender,  
We'll fight him till we die."

The news was quickly brought us,  
The enemy was near,  
And all along our lines then  
There was no sign of fear;  
It was above Stillwater  
We met at noon that day,  
And every one expected  
To see a bloody fray.

Six hours the battle lasted,  
Each heart was true as gold,  
The British fought like lions,  
And we like Yankees bold;

The leaves with blood were crimson,  
And then brave Gates did cry—  
"Tis diamond now cut diamond!  
We'll beat them, boys, or die."\*

\*The darkness soon approaching,  
It forced us to retreat  
Into our lines till morning,  
Which made them think us beat;  
But ere the sun was risen,  
They saw before their eyes  
Us ready to engage them,  
Which did them much surprise.

Of fighting they seem'd weary,  
Therefore to work they go  
Their thousand dead to bury,  
And breastworks up to throw:  
With grape and bombs intending  
Our army to destroy,  
Or from our works our forces  
By stratagem decoy.

The seventh day of October  
The British tried again,  
Shells from their cannon throwing,  
Which fell on us like rain,  
To drive us from our stations  
That they might thus retreat;  
For now Burgoyne saw plainly  
He never us could beat.

---

\* This of course is "bosh," or, perhaps, we may charitably call it "poetical license," as Gates acted in both actions the roll of a coward. See my "Burgoyne's Campaign."

But vain was his endeavor  
Our men to terrify ;  
Though death was all around us,  
Not one of us would fly.  
But when an hour we'd fought them,  
And they began to yield,  
Along our lines the cry ran,  
"The *next* blow wins the field."

Great God who won their battles,  
Whose cause is just and true,  
Inspired our bold commander  
The course he should pursue.  
He order'd Arnold forward,  
And Brooks\* to follow on ;  
The enemy were routed,  
Our liberty was won !

Then, burning all their luggage,  
They fled with haste and fear,  
Burgoyne with all his forces  
To Saratogue did steer ;  
And Gates our brave commander,  
Soon after him did hie,  
Resolving he would take them  
Or in the effort die.

---

\* John Brooks, governor of Massachusetts, born in Medford, Mass., May 31st, 1752; died March 1st, 1825. He assisted in fortifying Breed's Hill. In the second battle of Saratoga, on October 7th, he stormed and carried the German intrenchments at the head of his regiment. He greatly assisted Baron Steuben in his tactics, and was a very valued officer of the Revolution.

As we came nigh the village,  
We overtook the foe ;  
They'd burned each house to ashes,  
Like all where'er they go.  
The seventeenth of October,  
They did capitulate ;  
Burgoyne and his proud army  
Did we our pris'ners make.

Now here's a health to Arnold,  
And our commander Gates ;  
To Lincoln\* and to Washington,  
Whom ev'ry Tory hates ;  
Likewise unto our Congress,  
God grant it long to reign,  
Our Country, Right and Justice  
For ever to maintain.

Now finish'd is my story,  
My song is at end ;  
The freedom we're enjoying  
We're ready to defend ;  
For while our cause is righteous,  
Heaven nerves the soldier's arm,  
And vain is their endeavor  
Who strive to do us harm.

---

✓ THE CARPET KNIGHT.

BY JOSEPH STANSBURY.†

LATE a council of gods from their heavenly abodes  
Were call'd on Olympus to meet ;

---

\* General Lincoln behaved bravely in this battle ;  
and to him is due the credit of creating a diversion in  
favor of Gates by his assault on Ticonderoga.

† Joseph Stansbury, merchant, born in England in

*Jove* gave his commands from his throne in the clouds :

Attend, and his words I'll repeat.

Ye know, all ye pow'rs that attend my high throne,

Your will to my pleasure must bow ;

I will that those gifts which you prize as your own

Shall now be bestowed on my *Howe*.

*Astræa*, who long since had quitted the earth,

Presented her balance and sword ;

The honors derived from titles and birth

By *Juno* were instant conferred ;

1750 ; died in New York City in 1809. Emigrating to Philadelphia, he became an importing merchant, and held a high position as a man of integrity and an upright and high-minded citizen. In 1776 he was imprisoned in Burlington, N. J., for having sung in his house "God Save the King." He was again, in 1780, imprisoned by the Whigs in Philadelphia. Upon his liberation his property was restored, and with his family he resided in New York during the remainder of the war, but returned to Philadelphia in 1785, after a brief residence in Nova Scotia. Threatened again in that city with violence, he gave up his former occupation and, removing to New York, became secretary of an insurance company. He wrote in support of the crown, and his verses were edited by Winthrop Sargent, under the title of "Stansbury's and Odell's Loyal Verses" (Munsell, Albany, 1860)—verses which at the time they were first written obtained considerable popularity among the adherents of the crown. The date of this song, says Mr. Sargent, seems to be December 24th, 1777, shortly after Howe's return to Philadelphia, from his idle attempt to surprise Washington's army at Whitemarsh.



Fierce *Mars* gave his chariot ; gay *Hermes* his wand ;  
*Alcides*, his club and his bow ;  
 Sweet *Peace* with her olive-branch graced his hand ;  
 And *Venus* herself did bestow.

Thus enrich'd with such gifts as the gods can impart  
 The hero by *Jove* was address'd ;  
 As you wish to reclaim each American heart,  
 Let justice preside in your breast ;  
 Exhibit the blessings of order and peace  
 As wide as your conquests shall spread ;  
 Let your promise be sacred—rebellion shall cease,  
 And the laurel shall bloom round your head.

I know that fell *Discord*, your zeal to oppose,  
 Will nourish Sedition and Hate ;  
 Mistakes may occur, and friends suffer with foes ;  
 Yet your wish is confirmed by fate.  
 Sweet *Peace* shall revive from the horrors of war,  
 Her empire again be restor'd ;  
 Affection and duty shall cover each scar,  
 And *Howe* by the world be ador'd !

Now with shame must the muse the sad sequel display ;  
 With sorrow, and shame, and surprise :  
 The gifts of *Astræa* he lost by the way,  
 And her fillet he plac'd o'er his eyes.  
 The arms of *Alcides* he sent to Burgoyne,  
 And with them the chariot of *Mars* ;  
 For what but assistance and weapons divine  
 Could finish such Quixotic wars ?

*Hermes'* wand was now useless ; no snakes would  
 unite ;\*

---

\* Perhaps in allusion to the broken snake, with the motto "Unite or die," so much in vogue at the time

The olive in vain was display'd ;  
 For blessings no longer attended the fight,  
 And loyalty fled from its shade.

---

as a patriotic device. John Holt, editor of the New York *Journal or General Advertiser*, a stanch friend of the Whigs in 1774, discarded the king's arms from the title of his paper, and substituted in place of it a serpent, cut in pieces, with the expressive motto, "Unite or die." In January, 1775, the snake was united and coiled, with the tail in his mouth, forming a double ring. On the body of the snake, beginning at the head, were the following lines :

"United now, alive and free,  
 Firm on this basis Liberty shall stand ;  
 And thus supported ever bless our land  
 Till time becomes eternity."

The designs both of 1774 and 1775 were excellent—the first, by a visible illustration, showing the disjointed state of the colonies, and the second presenting an emblem of their strength when united. Holt maintained his integrity to the last. When the British took possession of New York, he removed to *Æsopus* (now Kingston, N. Y.) and revived his paper. On the burning of that village by the British, in 1777, he removed to Poughkeepsie, and published the journal there until the peace of 1783, when he returned to New York. Holt was an unflinching patriot—very different in this respect from his contemporary editor, James Rivington, who turned his coat to suit every change of mind, but did not long survive the achievement of his country's freedom, having fallen a victim to the yellow fever in 1798.

The gifts sent to Burgoyne return'd to the skies—  
Despairing he yielded his arms ;  
And fair *Venus*, disgusted, beheld with surprise  
A mortal preferr'd to her charms.\*

---

THE CHURCH AND KING CLUB.†

BY JOSEPH STANSBURY.

COME, honest Tories, a truce with your politics ;  
*Hoc age* tells you in Latin as much ;  
Drink and be merry and—*à melancholy, nix !*  
'Tis de same ting, do I speaks it in Dutch.

---

\* The mortal whose charms were preferred, according to the song, to those of Venus herself, was probably a married lady from Jamaica Plains, near Boston, who is named in the same connection, but in rather broader phrase, by Francis Hopkinson, in his "Battle of the Kegs."

† Written by Stansbury, apparently in the latter part of 1778, for a festive meeting of a loyal association. Such associations as the Church and King Club, says Mr. Sargent, were not of unusual occurrence with the Loyalists. They were generally designed to bring together at the festive board a party of men whose political sentiments were in unison—similar, in fact, to the Union League Club (Republican) and the Manhattan (Democratic) of New York City. In this instance, the members were probably Philadelphians, who had followed the royal standard to New York. The phrase, "'Tis all the same in Dutch," was probably a local expression arising from the numbers of German settlers in Pennsylvania.

If old Diogenes lov'd altercation,  
 Had he, sir, a drop of good wine in his tub?  
 Mirth and good humor is *our* occupation;  
 Let this be the rule of the Church and King Club.

Well do we know the Adelphi's miscarriages,  
 And the disasters of Johnny Burgoyne;  
 As to beefsteaks, no good fellow disparages  
 One who in *battles* finds *leisure to dine*.\*

Congo pretends (O good Lord, what a fibber 'tis!)  
 Now to *feel bold*, and to fear no mischance;  
 As well might he say that he fights *for their liberties*  
 Whom he hath sold in a *mortgage* to France †

---

\* This is undoubtedly in allusion both to Burgoyne supping merrily with his mistress just before his surrender and while his army were in great distress for food (see Stone's "Memoirs of Mrs. General Riedesel," Munsell, Albany, N. Y.), and to his dinner with General Gates immediately after the capitulation.

† It was frequently declared at this period by the advocates of England that the American Congress had given secretly some sort of a lien upon a part of the American territories to France, as a security for the assistance afforded us by that power. There was probably no truth in this report, though this cannot be said positively, in view of the fact that documents are yet unquestionably to be discovered in the French archives. The exultations of the Americans, and of Congress in particular, were, however, naturally and justifiably, as after events proved, very great at the prospects of the results to flow from the alliance with France which the Confederation had now entered into. The first anniversary of the day on which the treaty was signed was celebrated by a banquet given by Congress

Soon shall you see a *rebellious minority*  
Blush for the part they have acted so long ;  
Britain shall rouse and regain her authority ;  
Come then, a bumper and call t'other song.  
If old Diogenes lov'd altercation, etc.

---

SATIRICAL VERSES IN HONOR OF SIR  
JOHN BURGOYNE.\*

PATENTE DE LORD-DUC POUR JOHN BURGOYNE.

NOUS, le Parlement d'Angleterre,  
Souverain par mer and par terre  
D'Empereurs, Rois and Potentats,  
Corsaires, insulaires, and soubas,  
A tous Rois, Etats monarchiques  
Margraves, Electeurs, Républiques

---

to the French minister, at which the King and Queen of France, the King of Spain and all the princes of the House of Bourbon were formally toasted amid salvos of artillery. On May 8th, 1778, Congress had issued an address to the people, in which the certainty of victory over England was proclaimed, and a vivid picture given of the prosperity which would then attend the destinies of the United States—a picture, as the result proved, not overdrawn.

\* Extract from "Correspondance secrete politique et littéraire ou mémoires pour servir à l'histoire des cours, des sociétés et de la littérature en France, depuis la mort de Louis XV. Tome Cinquième, pp. 51-53.

This work, "Correspondance secrete," according to Barbier, "Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes," was edited by Métra and others.

Salut N'ayant rien plus à cœur  
 Que de combler de biens, d'honneur,  
 Tous ceux qui par action belle,  
 Se couvrent de gloire immortelle,  
 Ayant à toutes bonnes fins  
 Examiné tous les bultins  
 Qui sont venus de l'Amérique  
 Et autres lieux rimans en *ique* :  
 Ayant enfin oui le rapport  
 Présenté par Suffolk and Nort  
 Sur les hauts faits de Jean Burgoyne  
 Voulons que ce grand Capitaine  
 Dont on veut dénigrer le nom,  
 En le traitant de fanfaron,  
 Soit accordé toute justice ;  
 Et pour confondre la malice  
 De Burke and Pitt ses ennemis  
 Et d'autres tortueux esprits ;  
 Mandons à notre secrétaire  
 D'expédier en beau caractere  
 A ce General fameux  
 Brevets and titres glorieux  
 Pour rétablir sa renommée  
 Fort injustement attaquée  
 En maints lieux and pays divers  
 Tant déça que delà les mers.

A ces causes, par ces présentes  
 Authentiques lettres-patentes ;  
 Nous and le Roi, nous le nommons  
 Duc and Milord de Bennington :  
 Permettons qu'en ses armoiries  
 Pour supports soient deux batteries  
 Des canons qu' à Saratoga  
 Ce général abandonna.

En faisant si belle retraite,  
Quand son armée fut défaite  
Par ces insurgens, ces poltrons  
Et ces François vrais fanfarons  
Qui n'auront jamais en partage  
De nos Allemands le courage,  
N'en déplaise au comte Turpin  
Qui l'un de nous, provoque en vain . . .  
Ayant le tout considéré  
Et mûrement delibéré  
Avons, sous le grand sceau de cire  
Et le cachet de notre *Sire*,  
Expédié le présent brevet  
De Duc Pair, même Baronnet  
Pour le Général Jean Burgoyne,  
Signé Bute, Nort and Germaine  
Trente Janvier avant minuit  
Mil sept cent soixante dix-huit.

*Translation of the above by Bauman L. Belden.\**

PATENT OF LORD DUKE BURGOYNE.

WE, the Parliament of England,  
Sovereign over sea and land,—

---

\* Bauman L. Belden, *littérateur*, born in Brooklyn, N. Y., November 23d, 1862. Studied at New Brunswick, N. J. His great-great-grandfather, on the maternal side, was Colonel Sebastian Bauman. Colonel Bauman served through the Revolution as major in Colonel Lamb's regiment of artillery, and at the evacuation of New York by the Americans, in 1776, was the last officer to leave the city. In October, 1789, he was appointed postmaster of New York City, which position he held until his death, October 19th,

Over emperors and over kings  
 And potentates most grand,  
 And islanders and devils  
 And the rovers of the seas—  
 To all kings, margraves, electors,  
 Republics and monarchies.

*Greeting!*

Our hearts' desire being to reward  
 All who, amid war's alarms,  
 Have won immortal glory  
 By splendid feats of arms,  
 And having well examined  
 All the bulletins which came  
 From America, and countries  
 Too numerous to name,  
 And having also heard reports,  
 From Suffolk and from North,  
 Of the mighty deeds of John Burgoyne,  
 That soldier of great worth,  
 And wishing this great captain—  
 Whose fame they seek to dim,  
 By calling him a boaster—  
 Should have justice done to him,

---

1803. As might be inferred from his ancestry, Mr. Belden takes great interest in all matters pertaining to our Revolutionary history. He is (1893) librarian of the American Numismatic and Archæological Society, and resides at Elizabeth, N. J. The reader, especially one acquainted with the French idiom, cannot fail to see how admirably this ballad has been rendered into English by Mr. Belden. Each shade of thought is preserved, while the feet of the verses is almost exact.



And to confound the malice  
Of his foes, Pitt and Burke,  
And other crooked spirits  
Who his ruin seek to work.

*Now therefore*, our secretary  
We do herewith command  
To send a beautiful parchment,  
With brevets and titles grand,

To this most famous general,  
That thereby his fair fame  
May be fully re-established,  
And honors crown his name.

His fame unjustly was attacked  
In very many places,  
As well here as beyond the sea  
They covered it with disgraces.

For these reasons, by these presents—  
Honors he has fairly won—  
*We*, and the King, do hereby name him  
*Lord and Duke of Bennington.*

And also on his coat of arms,  
The supporters to the shield,  
Shall be two batteries of cannon,  
Left on Saratoga's field—\*

---

\* This is about as keen and delightful a piece of satire as we have ever chanced to meet with, especially the permission of the patentors, Bute, etc., to Burgoyne, who is here dubbed "Duke of Bennington," to use as supporters on his coat of arms the two bat-

*The Burgoyne Ballads.*

Abandoned by this famous general  
 In that beautiful retreat,  
 When his brave and splendid army  
 Suffered such a dire defeat

At the hands of those French braggarts,  
 Those rebels, cowards and poltroons,  
 Who have not a portion of the courage  
 Of our brave German dragoons.

So, after mature consideration  
 We have made this matter plain.  
 Nor should this displease Count Turpin,\*  
 Whom one of us provoked in vain.†

Under our Sires' great waxen seal,  
 We hereby confirm the brevet  
 Of the great John Burgoyne,  
 Duke, Peer and even Baronet.

*Signed.*—Bute, North, Germaine,  
 Thirtieth of January—very late—  
 Just before midnight  
 Seventeen hundred and seventy-eight.

teries of cannon captured by the Americans at Saratoga. These bronze cannon, by the way, have, by an act of Congress, lately been loaned to the trustees of the Saratoga Monument, to be placed at the base of the monument.

\* The famous highwayman.

† The point of this allusion is not plain. However this is the literal translation.

PART OF AN OLD SONG SUNG BY THE WAGONERS  
OF GATES'S ARMY FOR MANY YEARS AFTER THE  
BATTLES OF SARATOGA. FROM DR. DWIGHT'S  
"NORTHERN TRAVELLER."\*

THAT the great Mount Defiance  
They soon would fortify :—  
We found that we must quit our lines,  
Or ev'ry man must die.

Which soon we did in haste perform,  
And went to Sarritoag,  
A burning all the buildings  
We found along the road.

'Twas then the gen'rous thought inspir'd  
The noble Gates's mind,  
For to send out Gin'ral Arnold,  
To see if he could find

A passage through the inimy,  
Wherever he might be ;  
Which soon he did accomplish,  
And set the country free.

---

\* Dr. Dwight tells us that once, while travelling by stage from Caldwell to Ticonderoga, he heard the driver, an old wagoner in Gates's army, sing the above song, these four verses being all that Dr. Dwight remembered. These verses are, however, but an adulterated form of the ballad on "The North Campaign," elsewhere given.

## THE RESTORED CAPTIVE.

*(An incident of the Burgoyne Campaign.)*

BY COLONEL WILLIAM L. STONE.\*

IN yonder sylvan dale,  
 The hills and woods among,  
 Bright as the fairest vale  
 The poets e'er have sung,

---

\* William Leete Stone, a distinguished American journalist and author, was born at New Paltz, Ulster County, N. Y., April 20th, 1792, and died at Saratoga Springs, N. Y., August 15th, 1844. His wife was a sister of President Wayland, of Brown University, and a daughter of the Rev. Francis Wayland, the pioneer minister of the Baptist Church at Saratoga Springs. When a child, his father removed into the valley of the Susquehanna, and subsequently to Sodus, N. Y., on the shore of Lake Ontario. The son received from the father thorough instruction in Latin and Greek—the latter having himself graduated with high honor at Yale—and at the age of seventeen entered the newspaper office of Colonel Prentiss, at Cooperstown, N. Y., to learn the printer's trade, and soon began to write newspaper paragraphs. In 1813 he became the editor of the *Herkimer American*, subsequently editing political newspapers at Hudson, Albany and Hartford—in the latter town succeeding Theodore Dwight in the editorship of the *Hartford Mirror*. In the spring of 1821 he became editor and one of the proprietors of the *New York Commercial Advertiser*, which position he retained until his death. Though possessing decided ability as a political writer, "Colonel" Stone

Where Hudson's silver tide  
Adorns the fairy scene,  
Rejoicing in his pride,  
'Mid groves forever green ;  
There, dark as clouds of night,  
The lurking savage came,  
With hatchet burnished bright,  
And torch of lurid flame ;  
To wake with horrid yell  
The hamlet's sweet repose  
By deeds no tongue can tell,  
The deeds of savage foes !

---

(as he was always called, from having held that rank on the military staff of his intimate personal and political friend, Governor De Witt Clinton) preferred literary pursuits to partisanship. In 1825 he was appointed by the corporation of New York City to write "The Narrative of the Grand Erie Canal Celebration." His short stories, written for the different annuals of the United States and England, were subsequently collected and published in two volumes, under the title of "Tales and Sketches." "Ups and Downs in the Life of a Distressed Gentleman" (1836), a satirical novel on the follies of the day, was very successful. Among his more elaborate works were: "Letters on Masonry and Anti-Masonry" (New York, 1832), "Border Wars of the American Revolution" (2 vols., 1834), "Matthias and his Impostures" (1835), "The Life of Maria Monk" (1832), "The Life of Joseph Brant, Thayendanegea" (2 vols., Cooperstown, 1838), "Life and Times of Red Jacket" (New York, 1840), "The Poetry and History of Wyoming" (Wiley & Putnam, 1840), and "Uncas and Miantonomah" (1842). He was the first super-

## II.

The war-whoop, shrill and wild,  
 Through darkest gloom was heard ;  
 The mother clasped her child,\*  
 The father grasped his sword ;  
 But ere the morning's dawn,  
 The cruel work was o'er :  
 The dusky foe was gone.  
 The vale was steep'd in gore.  
 The dying and the dead,  
 Were strew'd along the plain,  
 And fewer those who fled,  
 Than those among the slain ;  
 And loud the plaintive cry,  
 Broke on the saddened ear,  
 With many a heaving sigh,  
 And many a scalding tear.

---

intendent of public schools of the city of New York, and his great controversy with Archbishop Hughes, in regard to the reading of the Bible in the public schools of that city, will long be remembered, the last letter to whom, occupying six columns in the *Commercial Advertiser*, was written by him, by dictation, on his death-bed but a week before his decease. At the time of his death he was engaged upon a life of Sir William Johnson, which was completed by his son, William L. Stone, Jr. The above ms., written about 1819, was found by his son among his unpublished ms. after his death.

\* In this connection the reader is referred to the *alto rilievo* in the Saratoga Monument at Schuylerville, N. Y., "Burgoyne reprimanding the Indians for their barbarities," for the picture of the mother holding her babe to her breast—on which this ballad is founded.

III.

With throbbing bosoms there,  
Amid the field of blood,  
Engaged in silent prayer,  
Full many a woman stood,  
With swimming eyes, disturb'd,  
Transfix'd as by a spell,  
The maiden smote her breast,  
With grief she could not tell.  
A mother, there was one,  
A widow—and she wept  
Her darling infant son,  
That in the cradle slept :  
The babe, the eve before,  
Had sweetly sunk to rest,  
Alas! to smile no more  
Upon a mother's breast.

IV.

But see! what form is there  
Thus bounding from the wood,  
Like panther from his lair,  
Back on the trail of blood :  
A chieftain by his mien,  
Of noble form is he ;  
A prouder ne'er was seen,  
In chase o'er dell and lea.  
Swift as the arrow's flight,  
He speeds his course along,  
With eye of burning light,  
To reach the weeping throng.  
And o'er his eagle crest,  
A banner white he waves,

As though to make request  
Of good intent he craves.

## V.

Wrapped in his blanket warm,  
Loose o'er his shoulder flung,  
Yet guarded safe from harm,  
A lovely infant hung.  
On, on with breathless strife,  
The warrior held his way.  
Quick at the mother's side,  
Her own lost infant lay !  
The babe look'd up and smiled \*  
And sweet the thrill of joy,  
As now with transports wild,  
She clasped her darling boy ;  
While rapid as the light,  
The warrior leaped the flood,  
Sprang swiftly from their sight,  
And vanished in the wood !

---

\* Some reader may recall a similar line in "The Snow Storm," by, I believe, Hawthorne: "The babe looked up and sweetly smiled." But as this ballad was written by Colonel Stone when Hawthorne was a mere lad, no one will suspect plagiarism.



## BALLADS ON THE DEATH OF GENERAL FRASER.

---

### THE DEATH AND BURIAL OF GENERAL FRASER.

By way of explanation of the many allusions in the following ballads, a short sketch of General Fraser and the circumstances of his burial may not be inappropriate.

Simon Fraser, British soldier, born in 1729; died in Saratoga, N. Y., October 8th, 1777. He was the youngest son of Alexander Fraser, of Baluaire and Glendo, of the Lovat family, by a daughter of Angus Mackintosh, of Kellady, from whom the celebrated Sir James Mackintosh was directly descended. He entered the army at an early age, and after several promotions became lieutenant-colonel July 14th, 1768. He served with distinction in Holland and Germany, was in the expedition against Louisburg, and accompanied General Wolfe to Quebec. He was afterward stationed in Ireland, whence he embarked for America with the Twenty-fourth Regiment, April 5th, 1776, arriving at Quebec May 28th of that year. He assisted in driving the Americans out of Canada in 1776, and was in command of the severely contested engagement at Three Rivers. Having acquired a high reputation for judgment and cool daring, he was selected by Burgoyne to command the light brigade, which formed the right wing of the British army. He thus

was constantly in the advance, rendering most efficient service ; and had his advice been followed, the blunder of advancing on Bennington with heavily mounted dragoons, on an expedition requiring the greatest celerity of movement, would never have been committed. After the evacuation of Ticonderoga he pursued the retreating Americans under St. Clair, and, assisted by his German ally, General Riedesel, gained a signal victory at Hubbardton, July 7th, 1777. He opened the battle of September 19th by engaging Morgan's skirmishers ; and in the action of October 7th was shot and mortally wounded by "Tim" Murphy, one of Morgan's riflemen, in obedience to special instructions from that officer.\* During the succeeding night he was tenderly ministered to by the Baroness Riedesel, who did all in her power to alleviate his sufferings, and at eight o'clock on the following morning he died. As he lay dying he was heard frequently to exclaim : " Oh, fatal ambition ! Oh, my poor wife ! Oh, poor General Burgoyne !" He was buried at sunset, according to his special request, on a knoll overlooking the Hudson River, on which was a battery, Chaplain Brudenell officiating. His remains were attended to the grave at six o'clock in the evening by the general officers ; and the funeral scene is described by Burgoyne, in his " State of the Expedition," and by other contemporaneous writers, as unusually solemn, impressive, and awful, by the voice of the chaplain being accompanied by constant peals from the American artillery, and the cannon-shot which flew thick around and near the funeral cortége as it was ascending the hill. This fire, however, ceased imme-

---

\* For an original sketch of Murphy, see Appendix No. IV.

diately as soon as the nature of the gathering was known.

To Burgoyne the loss of Fraser was a severe blow ; and contemporary military writers affirm that, had he lived, the British would have made good their retreat into Canada. Certain it is that had Fraser lived to give his advice to Burgoyne—and it would undoubtedly have been taken—the latter would have avoided the blunders he made, which was the cause of his surrender. Riedesel, it is true, advised the same course which Fraser would have done had he lived. But advice from Riedesel—whom, as a German ally, Burgoyne never liked—would have been a very different thing from Burgoyne's loved friend, Fraser.

It was said of Fraser that he had always shown a great skill in conducting a retreat as bravery in leading an attack, having, during the Seven Years' War, brought off in safety five hundred chasseurs in sight of the French army. General Fraser's temperament was warm, open, and communicative, but reserved in matters of confidence. Burgoyne paid him a touching tribute in his "Narrative," and in his report to Lord George Germaine, dated Albany, October 20th, 1777, said : " The extensive merits which marked the public and private character of Brigadier-General Fraser will long remain upon the memory of this army and make his loss a subject of particular regret." Fraser married, in 1769, Mrs. Grant, of London, who survived him, and who, in 1781, married at Edinburgh an advocate named George Buchan Hepburn. The statement that the remains of General Fraser were removed to England after the Revolution is without foundation. For more about Fraser, see Stone's " Burgoyne's Campaign" and General Rope's " Hadden's Journal," both published by Munsell's Sons, Albany, N. Y. In " Bur-

goyne's Campaign" will be found an interesting account of the death of Fraser, with reflections on that event, written by Professor Lilliman during the night he stopped in the house where Fraser died.

---

### THE BURIAL OF GEN. FRASER.

READ BEFORE THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION, 1874, BY  
E. W. B. CANNING, ESQ.

ON Saratoga's crimsoned field,  
 When battle's volleyed roar was done,  
 Mild autumn's mellow light revealed  
 The glories of the setting sun.  
 On furrow, fence and tree that bear  
 The iron marks of battling men,  
 The radiance burneth calm and fair,  
 As tho' earth aye had sinless been.  
 The gory sods, all scathed and scarred,  
 And piled in trenched mounds declare  
 That mutual foeman, fallen, marred,  
 Have found a final bivouac there.  
 And list! from yonder bulwarked height  
 The faint-heard martial signals come:  
 For those who keep the watch to-night  
 Are gathering at the evening drum.

So, Saratoga, lay thy field  
 When freedom, 'mid the shock of steel,  
 Made Britain's rampant lion yield,  
 And crushed his terrors 'neath her heel.  
 Proudly the freeman points to thee,  
 And speaks thy unforgotten name;

While on her page bright history  
For children's children writes thy fame.

As the last sunbeam kissed the trees  
That sighed amid its dying glow,  
Borne softly on the evening breeze  
Floated the soldier's note of woe.  
From out the Briton's guarded lines,  
With wailing fife and muffled drum,  
While gleaming gold with scarlet shines,  
A band of mourning warriors come.  
With arms reversed, all sad and slow,  
And measured tread of martial men,  
Forth on their lengthened path they go,  
But not to wake the strife again.  
No plunging haste of battles there,  
No serried ranks or bristling lines;  
No furious coursers headlong bear  
Their riders where the death flash shines.  
The pennon is the soldiers' pall,  
The battery for the bier is changed,  
And plumes of nodding sable all  
On chieftains' brows are round it ranged.  
The noblest leader of the host  
They carry to his dreamless sleep;  
The heart of British hope is lost,  
And vain the tears that Britons weep.  
Thine arm of valor, proud Burgoyne,  
Is paralyzed for ever now;  
While sorrow-stricken comrades join  
Fondly to wreath the dead Fraser's brow.

On yonder hill that skirts the plain,  
A lone redoubt with haste upraised

O'erlooks around the trampled grain,  
Where oft the dying hero gazed.  
"Bury me there at set of sun,"  
(His latest words of ebbing life)  
"Tis mine to see no triumph won,  
Or mingle with the final strife.  
If gloom awaits our path of fame,  
I die before the ill befalls;  
These ears shall tingle not with shame,  
Nor longer list when glory calls.  
At set of sun, in yon redoubt,  
Lay me to rest as rest the brave."  
The flickering lamp of life went out,  
And strangers' land must yield a grave.

Slowly in mournful march they wend  
Their upward pathway to the tomb;  
Unwittingly the foemen send  
Their shots around amid the gloom.\*  
They reach the height, commit their trust,  
And reverent all uncovered stand;  
While booming shots updash the dust  
In clouds about the listening band.  
Robed and with dignity serene,  
The man of God reads calmly on;

---

\* This refers to the shots which were at first sent by the Americans at the funeral cortége which was ascending the hill to bury General Fraser. Although it has often been explained that the Americans, as soon as they ascertained that the procession was to the funeral of Fraser, ceased *at once* to fire on the party, yet by prejudiced English historians this fiction has still been kept up. See preceding note.

No terror marks his quiet mien,  
As hoarse responds the distant gun.  
"Earth to earth and dust to dust:"  
Thus the solemn accents fall;  
Each receives her precious trust,  
Evening saddens over all.  
Pile the mound; no living form  
Nobler soul enshrines than he,  
Now bequeathed the darkling worm—  
Pride of Albion's chivalry!  
All is done: there wait for thee,  
Fallen chief, no more alarms;  
But thy peers anon must see  
Hapless "field of grounded arms."

\* \* \* \* \*

Years have trolled their changes by;  
Harvests oft have robed the plain;  
And the leafy honors high  
Sigh no more above the slain.  
Sons of sires who in the black,  
Doleful days of '77  
Rolled the tide of battle back,  
Seeking hope and strength in Heaven,  
Wondering tread the storied ground,  
And with glowing accents tell  
How their fathers victory found,  
And the spot where Fraser fell.  
Gallant chieftain, nobler song  
Ought to speak thy honored name;  
But our sons remembering long,  
Worthier tribute pay thy fame!

## THE BURIAL OF GENERAL FRASER,

AT SUNSET, OCTOBER 8, 1777.

BY E. W. B. CANNING.

*[Dedicated to the trustees of the Saratoga Monument association.]*

THERE was mourning at the eventide that sad October  
 day,  
 There was mourning in the camp wherein the hosts of  
 Britain lay ;  
 For the sun that glanced so proudly on their bayonets  
 at dawn  
 Behind the ling'ring battle clouds of rout and wreck  
 had gone.

As the stern sergeant's tones, amid the day's decline,  
 Called the thinned muster roll along the martial line,  
 How eloquent the silence fell, and, ah ! how frequent !  
 when  
 A comrade's name was spoken who should answer  
 not again !

But deeper gloom than wont befell when battle's  
 crash was o'er,  
 For he who led the foremost ranks should lead them  
 nevermore—  
 The leader round whose knightly brows the oak and  
 laurel join—  
 The bravest chieftain of the brave—the right arm of  
 Burgoyne.

“ Bury me ”—said the hero, as the spark of life went  
 out—  
 “ At sunset, where your banner waves above the  
 ‘ Great Redoubt ’ ;



Believe my soul is with you yet, and be my memory  
Still cherished in your valiant hearts whate'er the end  
may be."

And in the misty gloaming went a sad procession  
forth,  
With solemn step and muffled drums and thoughts of  
fallen worth,  
While foeman's guns, unwittingly, upon the hills afar  
Roared out, amid the gathering gloom, the thunder  
tones of war.

And as the mournful multitude the yawning grave  
surround,  
Fiercely the iron messengers updash the sodded  
ground:  
But not a coward cheek was blanched; no hurried  
word was said  
Of service due the holy man rehearsed above the dead.  
So laid they gallant Fraser in his chosen place to rest,  
And warriors' tears bedewed the sod that hid his  
manly breast.  
Peace to the ashes of the brave! For him no more  
alarms,  
No grief, anon, of comrades on "The Field of Grounded  
Arms."

---

### THE BURIAL OF GENERAL FRASER.

BY LURA A. BOIES.\*

HE fell, the bold hero! low lay the proud form  
That braved the red wrath of the battle's wild storm,

---

\* Lura A. Boies, daughter of Jerome and Hannah  
G. (Gillette) Boies, was born in the town of Moreau,

When dark hung the cloud of the furious fray  
O'er the fell heights of Bemis, they bore him away.

He spoke, and his heart for a moment beat high,  
The fire of his spirit flashed forth from his eye,  
"When the terrible voice of the conflict is still,  
Lay me down in the sunset to rest on the hill."

They saw the fierce gleam of the battle light fade,  
And faint grew the roar of the fell cannonade,  
When the wing of the night fluttered down o'er the  
west,

They laid the brave warrior away to his rest.

Proud day, Columbia, for thee,  
When upward soared thine eagle FREE!  
Proud day, when from the hills of strife  
The sullen war cloud rolled away,  
And Triumph waved her peaceful wing  
Above the fell and fatal fray.  
Glad millions shouted then "'TIS DONE!"

Saratoga County, N. Y., on May 2d, 1835. Like the Davidson sisters (Lucretia and Margaret Miller), she at a very early age developed precocious intellectual abilities "which her pen shaped from 'airy nothings' and formed 'a local habitation and a name.'" Devoting the leisure hours of a busy life to literary pursuits, she, while yet in mere girlhood, accumulated the materials for a graceful volume of poems, which, after her death, through the indefatigable efforts of the late Judge Hay, of Saratoga Springs, were published under the title of "Rural Rhymes." She died April 15th, 1859, and is buried near her heroine, Jane McCrea, in the Union Cemetery between Fort Edward and Sandy Hill.

And high hearts hailed the victory won,  
And clear the exulting strain,  
In one loud peal of lofty song,  
Went o'er the heaving main.

Oh, there was grief and anguish then  
In the bowed hearts of Albion's men,  
And dark as night the wing of woe,  
Brooded above the vanquished foe!  
Not as when girded for the strife,  
In the full flush of daring life,  
With glowing hopes all vain,  
Through the dim silence, hushed and still,  
At sunset up the chosen hill,  
Wound the slow funeral train.  
Oh, not as marshaled for the field,  
With burnished lance and gleaming shield,  
And scarlet banners flame,  
That stricken band of warriors brave  
To the lone burial came ;  
Nor yet, with death-flag's ebon wave  
And sound of muffled drum,  
As conquering heroes to the grave  
Of martial glory come.  
No plaintive dirge rose on the air,  
No sable plumes drooped darkly there,  
But with hushed hearts and mournful tread  
They bore away their gallant dead.

More awful than the battle's roll  
The gloom that bowed each haughty soul,  
And wilder was the storm within  
Than the fierce conflict's raging din,  
Where he, the hero, fell,  
'Mid clash of arms and ring of steel,  
And brazen trumpet's clarion peal,  
And noise of bursting shell.

Hark ! from the hills a sudden sound  
 Trembles along the startled ground,  
     And slowly dies away—  
 'Tis from the bosom of the free,  
 The mighty heart of victory  
 Throbs in that solemn, mourning gun,  
 And thus to Albion's fallen son  
     The brave their tribute pay.

'Tis beautiful, when those who met  
 In dire and dreadful strife, forget  
     Their hatred, dark and deep ;  
 And when the tide of life swells high,  
 Lay all their full rejoicing by,  
     To weep with those who weep !

Oh, grateful in that hour of woe  
     To those whose light had fled,  
 The homage of the conquering foe,  
     To him their noble dead !

And many a stern heart's mute despair,  
 Was melted into softness there,  
     And hot tears fell like rain,  
 O'er the bold soldier's coffined form,  
     The gallant Fraser slain !

The night came down in silence grand  
     Above the hero's grave ;  
 They turned away that mournful band—  
     They left the sleeping brave  
 Far from his own, his native land,  
     Beyond the deep blue wave,  
 And cloud and storm and gathering gloom,  
 Were mourners at the warrior's tomb !

\*           \*           \*           \*           \*

'Twas the wild eve of that dread day  
     When Albion's haughty standard fell,

Red lightnings flashed above the slain,  
And thunders tolled a fearful knell.  
The dying wail, the hollow groan  
Blent strangely with the hoarse wind's moan  
And darkly o'er the fatal Hights  
Where cold the ghastly fallen slept,  
Black clouds hung like a sable pall,  
And sad the pitying heavens wept.

Out in the deep night's starless gloom,  
Like a white angel in the storm,  
Moved by her pure heart's deathless love,  
Stole woman's frail and tender form.  
Above her burst the tempest's wrath,  
And shadows gathered o'er her path,  
And yet the hurtling, shrieking blast  
Swept all unheeded by ;  
For colder than the blinding rain,  
The weary weight of grief and pain,  
That on her soul did lie.  
With falling tears her face grew damp,  
A mist came o'er her clear blue eye ;  
Her love, her light, her spirit's pride,  
He whose low voice had called her, *bride*,  
Bound bleeding in the foeman's camp,  
Had laid him down to die.  
Oh, stronger in that awful hour,  
And mightier than the strife,  
He tried affection's holy power,  
That lofty inspiration gave,  
And nerved with courage, calm and brave,  
The true, high-hearted wife !  
She in her fearless faith would seek  
The proud, victorious foe,  
The chilling grief that blanched her cheek,

To the stern hearts of men should speak :  
 The strong should bow before the weak,  
 And pity her wild woe.

Her love the stricken one should bless,  
 Her lips the brow of pain should press,  
 By all her soul's deep tenderness,  
 She to her lord would go !

Down by the surging river's shore,  
 Lashed by the foaming spray,  
 With spreading sail and waiting oar,  
 The frail boat ready lay—

And thither with light step and fleet,  
 Her fond heart winging her fast feet,  
 The brave wife bent her way.

A moment's pause, a brief space o'er,  
 And swift the light, careering barque,  
 Launched out upon the waters dark,  
 And closer round her shivering form,  
 Fell the cold mantle of the storm.

Oh, strengthened by the holy flame,  
 That glows within her breast,  
 And nerves with power her gentle frame,  
 When clouds come o'er her heaven fair,  
 What will not woman do and dare  
 For those her love hath blest !

---

### THE BURIAL OF GEN. FRASER.

FROM THEODORE DWIGHT'S "NORTHERN TRAVELLER."\*

#### I.

THE warrior sleeps, he wakes no more,  
 At glory's voice of chivalry ;

---

\* Theodore Dwight, author and editor, was born

His part amid the strife is o'er  
He starts not at the cannon's roar,  
Nor rolling drum, nor musketry.

---

in Hartford, Conn., March 3d, 1796. In 1833, he removed to Brooklyn, N. Y., and engaged in various public and philanthropic enterprises, becoming a director in numerous religious and educational societies. In 1854-8 he, with George Walker, was active in a systematic effort to send free-soil settlers to Kansas; and it is estimated that 9000 persons were induced by them to go to that State. He was at different times engaged in an editorial capacity on several newspapers and magazines, and he was at one time chief editor and publisher of the New York *Presbyterian*. He published a number of works, one of which was "The Northern Traveller," from which the above verses are taken. He was a grandson of the Rev. Dr. Timothy, who served in the army of General Gates in Parsons' Brigade of the Connecticut line, and who, a few days before the battles of Saratoga, preached from the text: "*I will remove far from me the Northern army.*" At the time of his death Mr. Dwight was translating educational works into Spanish, for introduction into Spanish-American countries. He was an exceedingly active man, bearing his age wonderfully well. Indeed, this very activity was the direct cause of his death, which occurred in 1866. Shortly before his decease he called on me at the *Journal of Commerce*, of which paper I was then city editor, and coming up to the fifth floor—it was before the days of elevators—he fairly bounded into my room, exclaiming: "Mr. Stone, I have run up your stairs as easily and with no more effort than as if I were a boy again!" Some four days later, while attempting to board a Pennsyl-

## II.

No more the soldier leads the band  
Of Britain's warlike infantry,  
They hear no more his stern command  
Nor gleams his sword, nor waves his hand  
Urging to death or victory!

## III.

The rifle lays the chieftain low  
By Morgan aimed so fatally.  
He falls where streams of life blood flow,  
Where comrades 'neath the deadly blow  
Have fallen wounded mortally.

## IV.

So "Glory leads but to the grave"  
Such was the soldier's destiny  
To meet his doom he crossed the wave,  
His life-blood flowed, his deeds so brave,  
Were given for chains and slavery.

## V.

In evening shadows sinks the sun,  
And life departs thus mournfully,  
Its brightness fades in shadows dun,  
And so the hero's course was run,  
And ended thus in tragedy.

---

vania Railroad train in motion—relying upon this same activity—he was thrown under the wheels and instantly killed!



VI.

His lifeless form is borne on high,  
In solemn martial pageantry  
While threat'ning clouds obscure the sky,  
And fires of death are flashing nigh  
And roar of dread artillery.

## BALLADS ON THE DEATH OF JANE McCREA.

---

### SKETCH OF JANE McCREA.

THERE have been so many different versions of the tragic death of Jane McCrea put forth, both at the time of the occurrence and since, that it seems only proper to give, as a preface to the numerous poems and ballads on this subject, the true version as gathered by myself after much research.

Jane McCrea was born in Bedminster (now Lamington), N. J., in 1753, and was killed near Fort Edward, N. Y., July 27th, 1777. She was the second daughter of Rev. James McCrea, a Presbyterian clergyman of Scotch descent, whose father, William, was an elder in White Clay Creek Church, near Newark, Del. After his death she made her home with her brother John at Fort Edward, N. Y.\* It is safe to

---

\* John McCrea, the brother of Jane, was a patriot. He had been with the unfortunate expedition of General Montgomery and fought in the battle of Quebec; and when General Schuyler, in command at Fort Edward, called on the militia to take the field,

say that no event, either in ancient or modern warfare, has received more versions than that of her death. It has been commemorated in story and in song, and narrated in grave histories in as many different ways as there have been writers on the subject. The facts appear to be as follows:

David Jones, her lover, an officer in Burgoyne's army, then lying four miles from Fort Edward, sent a party of Indians, under Duluth, a half-breed, to escort his betrothed to the British camp, where they were to be at once married by Chaplain Brudenell,\* Lady

---

he promptly obeyed the summons. Between him and David Jones there had arisen an estrangement, growing out of their opposite sympathies in relation to the war. But Jane still clung to her betrothed, notwithstanding her brother's dislike for him.

\* There is also much probability that Jane received communications from her lover at intervals, especially after the British army left Skenesborough. The following original letter from Jones to Jenny bears out this view :

“SKENESBORO’, July 11, 1777.

“*Dear Friend* : I have ye opportunity to send you this by William Bamsy, hoping through Freel it will come safe to hand. Since last writing, Ty has been taken, and we have had a battle, which no doubt you have been informed of before this. Through God's mercy I escaped destruction, and am now well at this place, for which thanks be to Him. The rebels cannot recover from the blow yt has been struck, and no doubt the war will soon end. Such should be the prayer of all of us. Dear Jenny, I do not forget you, though

Harriet Acland \* and Madame Riedesel (the wife of General Riedesel, in command of the Brunswick contingent) having good-naturedly consented to grace the nuptials by their presence. Duluth, having arrived within a quarter of a mile of the house of a Mrs. McNeil, a cousin of General Fraser (where Jane was waiting), halted in the woods until he should be joined by her by preconcerted arrangement. Meanwhile, another body of Indians from the British camp, under Le Loup, a fierce Wyandotte chief, returning from a marauding

---

much there is to distract in these days, and hope I am remembered by you as formerly. In a few days we will march to Ft. Edward, for which I am anxious, where I shall have the happiness to meet you, after long absence. I hear from Isaac Vaughn, who has just come in, that the people on the river are moving to Albany. I hope if your brother John goes, you will not go with him, but stay at Mrs. McNeil's, to whom and Miss Hunter give my dutiful respects. There I will join you. My dear Jenny, these are sad times, but I think the war will end this year, as the rebels cannot hold out, and will see their error. By the blessing of Providence I trust we shall yet pass many years together in peace. Shall write on every occasion that offers, and hope to find you at Mrs. McNeil's. No more at present; but believe me yours affectionately till death.

DAVID JONES."

\* For a sketch of Lady Acland, explaining the fabulous account of her marriage with Parson Brudenell, etc., see Appendix No. V. I do not give one of Madame Riedesel, as that is found in my "Memoirs of General and Madame Riedesel," Munsell's Sons, Albany, N. Y.

expedition in the vicinity, drove in a scout of Americans, and stopping, on their return, at Mrs. McNeil's, took her and Jane captive, with the intention of bringing them into the British camp. On their way back they encountered Duluth's party, when the half-breed claimed Jane as being under his protection. Le Loup being unwilling to surrender his prisoner—himself wishing the honor of being her escort—high words ensued between the two leaders, when Le Loup, enraged at being opposed, in a fit of violent passion, shot her through the heart. Then, having scalped his victim, he carried the reeking scalp into the British camp, where it was immediately recognized, by its long and beautiful tresses, by Mrs. McNeil, who, having been separated from Jane before the catastrophe, had arrived at Burgoyne's headquarters a little in advance. The next day her mangled body was conveyed by her brother, Colonel John McCrea, to the camp-ground of the fort, and there buried. Her lover, David Jones, it is said, never recovered from the shock thus received. He soon after resigned and left the army, and after many years of melancholy died unmarried.

Miss McCrea is described by those who knew her personally as a young woman of rare accomplishments, great personal attractions, and of a remarkable sweetness of disposition. She was of medium stature, finely formed, and of a delicate blonde complexion. Her hair was of a golden brown and silken lustre, and, when unbound, trailed upon the ground. Her father was devoted to literary pursuits, and she thus had acquired a taste for reading unusual in one of her age in those early times.

The tragic death of Jane McCrea was to the people of New York what the battle of Lexington was to the New England colonies. In each case the effect was

to consolidate the inhabitants more firmly against the invaders. The blood of the unfortunate maiden was not shed in vain. Her name was passed as a note of alarm along the banks of the Hudson, and, as a rallying cry among the Green Mountains of Vermont, brought down to the army of Gates her hardy sons. It thus contributed in no slight degree to Burgoyne's defeat, which became a precursor and principal cause of American independence. Descendants of the McCrea family are still (1893) living at Ballston, N. Y., and in other parts of the State of New York, and also in Newport, R. I.

At the time of her death, her mangled and disfigured body was conveyed by her brother, Colonel John McCrea, and sympathizing friends to Moses Kill, where a fortified camp-ground, laid out by the celebrated Polish engineer Kosciusko, was then occupied by the rear guard of the American army, under the command of General Arnold. Here, after some preparation, her body, together with that of the fated Van Vecten, was committed to a common grave. On April 22d, 1822, these remains were removed to the old burial-ground near the fort, at the lower end of the village of Fort Edward. The ceremonial was attended with unusual pomp and display for those early days—the celebrated and afterward unfortunate Hooper Cummings, of Albany, preaching upon that occasion from Micah 2 : 10 so impressive and pathetic a sermon that many of his audience were convulsed with sobs and weeping.

The remains of Miss McCrea were, in 1852, again removed to the Union Cemetery between Fort Edward and Sandy Hill, the McCrea lot being near the main entrance. The marble slab which marks the spot bears the following inscription :

HERE REST THE REMAINS OF  
JANE McCREA  
AGED 17  
MADE CAPTIVE AND MURDERED  
BY A BAND OF INDIANS  
WHILE ON A VISIT TO A RELATIVE IN  
THIS NEIGHBORHOOD  
A.D. 1777  
TO COMMEMORATE  
ONE OF THE MOST THRILLING INCIDENTS  
IN THE ANNALS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION  
TO DO JUSTICE TO THE FAME OF THE GALLANT  
BRITISH OFFICER TO WHOM SHE WAS AFFIANCED  
AND AS A SIMPLE TRIBUTE TO THE  
MEMORY OF THE DEPARTED  
THIS STONE IS ERECTED  
BY HER NIECE  
SARAH HANNA PAYNE  
A.D. 1852.

“There is at present” (1893), writes to me Mrs. Charles Stone, of Sandy Hill, who, with most praiseworthy zeal, has taken a deep interest in the matter “a chain fence with stone posts around the lot. The marble slab bears the coat-of-arms of the relic-hunter! being nicked at every point, except possibly beneath the soil. The whole has the appearance of great neglect. There is, however, a fund now being raised to put it in much better condition. The public schools of Sandy Hill and Glens Falls have sent penny donations, and Fort E. has promised to do likewise. It is the intention of the trustees of the cemetery to have the improvements made this spring. They wish to erect a substantial fence, ornamental, of iron, but to be kept impenetrable from the chisel of the relic-

hunter. Referring again to the fund, several of our citizens have given; others are only waiting to be called upon. Ex-Mayor Henry Bedlow, of Newport, on learning the facts and of the fund, sent immediately fifty dollars. Mr. Bedlow has among his family deeds those of the McCreas, Jane having been his great-aunt. The treasurer of the Union Cemetery is Ashiel Irving, cashier of the First National Bank of Fort Edward, and he will take pleasure in receiving contributions toward this end. In short, Jane McCrea's romantic and tragic death is of national importance, and means should be taken to let the public know of the fund now being raised. A certain portion of the fund will be kept in trust continually to improve, adorn, and keep in order the lot."\*

---

THE EPISODE OF JANE McCREA.

(*Samuel Standish narrator*).

BY REV. O. C. AURINGER.†

*To A. W. Holden, A.M., M.D., Scholar, Physician, and Friend, this poem is gratefully dedicated.*

PART I.

WE left the camp behind us locked in sleep,  
And marched with silent footsteps to the plain.

---

\* For an account of the latter days of Lieutenant David Jones, her betrothed, see Appendix No. VI.

† Obadiah Cyrus Auringer, one of the most brilliant of the later-day exponents of the poetry of nature and nature's God, a most clever sonneteer and a writer of the sweetest, most taking, and elevating verse, was born in Glens Falls, Warren County, N. Y.,



We paused a moment at the sentry's hail,  
And answering passed on. Quitting the road—

---

June 4th, 1849, of German-French parents. He was educated in the local schools, studied literature and science for several years under various tutors, and began contributing articles in prose and verse to New York papers at the age of eighteen. Since then his name has become well known to readers of periodical literature, and his poems have been considered worthy of place in such standard works as Stedman & Hutchinson's "Library of American Literature," Sharp's "American Sonnets" (London), Crandall's "Representative Sonnets" and Higginson & Bigelow's "American Sonnets," as well as many other collections of high standing and similar nature. He entered the United States Navy at the age of twenty-two, and for three years was attached to the "Worcester" on the West Indian station, where he studied life in the tropics, and contributed to journals North and South. He left the navy in the summer of 1875, and spent several subsequent years on the family estate on Glen Lake, Warren County—as he says, "cultivating strawberries and poetry with considerable success." He was married in 1875 to Mrs. Eva Hendryx. While at Glen Lake he issued two volumes of poetry, contributed to leading papers and magazines, and began the study of theology, preparatory to entering the ministry. He was ordained in 1890 as a minister in the Presbyterian church. He removed to Northwood, N. Y., where he published another volume of verse. He was successful in his chosen profession, built up the church, and was, in 1893, called to the Third Presbyterian church of Troy, N. Y., over which he is now pastor. Mr. Auringer has published the fol-

The broad way from the fortress leading north—  
 We fell in file along a narrow path  
 That lay across the plain and river marsh,  
 O'ertopped a bluff by shaggy growths o'erspread,  
 And crowned with pines and silence, leading thence  
 Still on amid the wildwood's tangled glooms,  
 Straight toward an ancient blockhouse on the hill.  
 There lay the posts we were to seize and keep  
 'Gainst scout or foray from the British line,  
 Encamped upon the high plains to the north.

Eighteen good men we were, armed woodman-like  
 With musket, knife and hatchet, every man  
 A chosen soldier seasoned in the wars—  
 Sons of the sword, all eager for the work,—  
 Led by a dark lieutenant, silent, stern,  
 Yet true as steel and loved by every man—  
 The trustiest in the camp.

Without a word

We moved in line along the narrow path,  
 Crossed the flat plain, crossed the low river marsh,  
 And steeped in moonshine and hot airs of night,  
 Set knees against the rough acclivity,  
 And gave ourselves to the wild wilderness.

---

lowing volumes of poetry: "Voice of a Shell," 1883; "Scythe and Sword," 1887; "Heart of the Golden Roan," 1891. He has now in preparation for early publication the "Episode of Jane McCrea," a narrative poem; and a volume of minor verse.—*Sketch* by J. A. HOLDEN, of Glens Falls, N. Y.

This poem was originally published in the Glens Falls *Messenger*, of December, 1888, a few years before Dr. Holden's death. A sketch of this lamented gentleman, by his son, J. A. Holden, will be found in Appendix No. XI.

We climbed the steep ascent with guns atrail,  
Picking our steps among the roots and stones  
That hid along the pathway. Now and then  
A musket breech would clink against a stone,  
Sending a sudden thrill along the file ;  
And then again some careless-falling foot  
Would slip and bring a soldier to his knee,  
Or send him reeling sidelong from the path,  
Where he would catch and cling by branch or limb,  
And sway his body back in line again,  
And onward as before. Then suddenly  
Some man would stop stock still along the file,  
Smote in the face by some lithe hazel rod  
That, carried out of place and springing back,  
Stung like a whip. Then would an oath break forth,  
Strangled at birth ; and followed in its turn  
A laugh or joke in smothered undertones  
At his expense who suffered from the blow—  
Danger just seasoned by a spice of fun,  
And no one made the worse, so all was still.  
For we were men trained not to utter sound  
Above necessity when foes were nigh  
Like those that hemmed us now. Because one day  
While hunting deer among the mountain glens  
Round old Ticonderoga in the north,  
And lying hushed and breathless with suspense,  
Hid in a rocky hollow, while our foes  
Drew ever closer round their secret snares,  
An Irishman, o'erfull of bubbling fun  
And mirth,—the wit and spirit of the camp,—  
Possessed by some rash madness of the brain,  
Let loose his tongue with such garrulity  
That all the woods heard, and within an hour  
Revealed our hiding-place, and brought the foe  
Around us, roaring like a rush of wolves.

And in the wildwood battle waged that day  
 From tree to tree along that rugged ground,  
 A feathered arrow from a warrior's bow  
 Pierced both poor Michael's cheeks, transfixing the  
     tongue,  
 And silenced it forever.

O'er the plain

Two hills arose, abrupt and difficult  
 To master—one above the other piled  
 Like cloud on mountain, blotting out the stars  
 And sky-gleams on the north. And on the crown  
 Of the first height lay shelved a little plot,  
 By jealous fairies stolen from the wilds,  
 Gone bare of trees, but richly carpeted  
 With soft green moss and silent, and it lay  
 Walled three sides round by netted hazelwood  
 Impenetrable. And there by the hill's sheer brow  
 Where mingled earth with rock sprang one great pine,  
 Whose black bulk carved on darkness towered in air  
 In rugged perpendicular, and thence  
 Branching, spread broad a dark green canopy,  
 Mysterious, o'er the moss-soft forest floor,  
 And down amid its roots a forest spring,  
 Alive and cool, broke through the leaves and moss,  
 Filling its shadowy basin to the brim,  
 And then o'erflowing, broke o'er the hill's brow,  
 Streaking the hillside with a vein of pearl.  
 This was the ancient pine, and this the spring,  
 And here the spot renowned in all the world,  
 And here we halted, breathing hard, and here,  
 With studied charge and order from the chief,  
 Low spoken in the dark, distinct and short,  
 I took my stand beneath the ancient pine  
 To watch till morning. And my friends filed on,  
 Vague bulks in darkness, laboring up the path,

Across the plot, and up the next ascent,  
On toward the ruined blockhouse on the hill.

A long and lonesome watch beneath that tree—  
Long watch and lonesome ; wide in darkness spread  
The night-lone landscape round, behind, before—  
A wilderness gone dreaming, with the moon,  
Stars, silent-pacing clouds and stealthy airs  
Alert above it ; and below, alert,  
Their fellow-guard and watchman of the night,  
I, with my weapon and a lonely heart,  
But unafraid, kept watch, obedient,  
For our dear country's sake and liberty.

The night hung slumberous, but one must keep  
His senses bound about him—no light charge,  
With naught to keep him wakeful but to watch,  
Just watch and wait the sluggish hours away,  
And listen. And to move beyond a small  
Circle well worn of safe and level ground,  
To stir about and feel one's self at large—  
Strictly forbid ! To make companionship  
With one's own pleasant inward impulses  
By singing songs, as soldiers love to do,  
Or whistling to call up the merry thoughts,  
To charm an idle watch—most perilous !  
Our foes were wary ears, and there was cause  
To fear some few red warriors from the camp  
Above us lurked about the fort that night.

A soldier's mind hoards small philosophy  
Among its treasures, woo it as he will ;  
A life of shocks breaks up the course of thought,  
And checks it midway. Contemplation, shy,  
Recluse and sensitive, starts from the sound  
Of war's oncoming murmur militant,

And 'mid the roar of his impetuous rush  
 Gathers her things about her daintily,  
 And vanishes ;—Guard ! is the soldier's watchword.  
 And yet he has his fancies, often sweet,  
 Dreams dreams, and has ambitions of his own,  
 Most welcome, though so oft they come to naught ;  
 He has his store of stirring memories  
 Laid up through years of strange experience,  
 Of camps and marches, bloody battle-fields,  
 Shipwrecks at sea, and perils on the shore,  
 Hair-breadth escapes—all memorable things  
 To lighten up the long hours of a watch.  
 All these my mind tossed o'er, then fled away,  
 Heart-piloted beyond the wilderness,  
 And visited beside the eastern sea  
 A humble fisher town 'twixt sands and crags  
 Clustered apart, a butt for bluff sea winds,  
 And salt-sharp storms hurled inland from the main.  
 There stood a house I knew of, with its door  
 Opening upon the wild sea waves, with sand,  
 And wreck, and waste of many a stormy tide  
 Spread near it. And I saw upon the beach  
 My three sweet motherless children hard at play  
 With all their little sea things—fairy boats  
 Freighted with fairy thoughts imaginative  
 Launched bravely from their hands, with mingled cries  
 Of joy and apprehension—" See, she floats !"  
 " She's down ! she's gone !" " Nay, there she comes  
 again !  
 How sweetly she sails on now ! We will call  
 Her name the Lucky Sailor, for good luck."  
 And then they wave their hands and cry in the wind :  
 " Luck to the Lucky Sailor !" o'er the foam.  
 Back flashed my thought, and then forth out of earth,  
 Or visionary starlight, airy space,

Or fairyland of beauty none knows where,  
A maid's sweet face rose on my heart, distinct  
With light more real than reality,  
And warm as coming sunrise when far off  
It lingers half reluctant. Ah, such grace!  
Fairer for loveliness than eye beholds  
Ever amid these desert solitudes  
Forsaken of fair things! And it appeared,  
Arrayed for wonder and for loveliness,  
In one long downward flood of yellow hair,  
Like that which flows 'mid webs of charmed romance,  
Magical tales and legends all forlorn  
Imagined in old time, to net the heart,  
And bear it happy captive through the tale.  
Whereat my lips obedient spoke aloud  
A name in the darkness with such vehemence  
As made me start alarmed, and cast around  
Eyes apprehensive. But the loyal night,  
Kindly discreet, gave not the sound away  
To alien senseless ears. It was a name  
Since famous in the annals of the land  
That heard it cried round its circumference,  
Till it became a sign to conjure with,  
A watchword and a symbol. It had power  
So that a banner blazoned with that name,  
And borne from town to town through the broad land,  
Might by its magic gather to itself  
How many a thousand gallant hearts and swords,  
Fast pledged to all heroic sacrifice,  
For vengeance and our land's dear liberties!  
And in that name deeds deemed incredible,  
Opposed to all the precedents of war,  
Were yearly done and recorded by fame,  
Until the land breathed free, and we beheld  
Our flag triumphant wave from every hill.

And in that name what individual acts  
Have been accomplished! I have known the soul,  
Lukewarm in hope and courage, take quick fire,  
And burn to noble death beneath its spell.  
And I have known the base and dissolute—  
The wretch that fought for plunder, hardened men,  
Cold soldiers by profession, shallow souls—  
Burlesques of heroes, lions in the camp,  
And lambs in battle—I have known all these  
To change their very nature at that name,  
And in the day of opportunity  
Prove Romans all; and terrible in fight,  
Heap fame and honor and proud victory  
Upon themselves and country!

But these things  
Were yet unknown, unborn. The burning deed  
Yet lingered that would consecrate that name,  
Baptize it in warm blood, and send it forth  
On its miraculous mission through the world.  
As yet the name of maiden Jane McCrea  
Was but a synonym of beauty, grace,  
And worth, and all things rare and excellent  
In maidenhood's domain. And in that realm  
She ruled supreme and only. It was she  
Who reigned the belle of all the border land,  
The boast and toast of all the gallant souls  
In camp and garrison, the old man's cheer,  
The light of every young man's heart and eyes;  
A queenly creature, governing her world  
By right supreme of beauty and excellence,  
Who moved among her people royally,  
Regarded now with fond solicitude,  
Because 'twas whispered that she was in love—  
Love makes a maiden sacred, so they say.



Among the people there's a story told  
About a soldier wounded in the war,  
Who fled through weary leagues of wilderness  
'Mid wild and secret perils of the woods,  
Hunger and beasts and foes inveterate,  
Seeking the camp ; and how at length he reached it—  
Only to lay him down a broken man  
In mind and body in a hospital,  
Along with more of war's unfortunates,  
To be born back with pain ; and how our Jane,  
Then but a tender bud of maidenhood,  
From sacred pity that he had no friend  
To nurse him in his sickness, took the place  
Of the restoring angel by his bed,  
And came and went a sunbeam in the gloom  
Of that dark hospital ; and how at length,  
Amid the feeble glimmerings of his mind,  
He knew her face alone among the many  
That passed before him daily. And 'tis said  
That when the lamp of mind burned clear once more  
And he could rise and walk with growing strength,  
And feel his heart returning through her care,  
From long beholding her he came to love her ;—  
The gentle looks, the touch of soothing hands,  
And all the nameless magic of a voice  
Attuned to sympathy, so wrought upon him  
That when he rose again, a man restored,  
His heart had all gone forth to the restorer.  
And then they tell how he delayed to speak  
The passion that possessed him, hiding it  
And hoarding it for awe and sacredness,  
Apart within his breast ; till learning late  
By chance report of love already pledged  
By her to some first lover long preferred,  
In manly silence, but with broken looks,

He went away, leaving due recompense  
Of gratitude for all the faithfulness  
That wrought his restoration. So he passed  
From living sight and knowledge of his friends,  
And half from their remembrance as the days,  
Burdened with anxious cares of war, went by,  
And strife of factions. Then at last came one  
Who brought the tidings of a battle fought  
Out somewhere in the West, who told the tale  
That when 'twas o'er and won, among the slain  
They found a soldier, propped against a wall,  
Still grasping his red blade, and round his feet,  
Fallen in a horrid heap, full many a foe  
Lay weltering, gashed with many a fearful wound,  
As from a madman's fury. And they found,  
When they approached to bear him from that post  
Of death and valor to a soldier's grave,  
Pressed to dead lips with war-ensanguined hand  
A lock of golden hair, that could have grown  
On but one lovely head in all the world.

Ah, such a girl! Ah me, had I been young!—  
Had I been young and free, as once I'd been,  
With all the virgin hunger of the heart,  
And all the headlong fire and fantasy  
That heavenly beauty kindles in the brain,  
What soul can tell what might have been? Ah well,  
Her heart had built its nest in another tree!  
Her smile, that would have overflowed with light  
Of glory and gladness some proud patriot's soul,  
Love-darkened all for her, had lit amiss  
Upon a Royalist! And truly 'twas  
A time of strange affections, lives perplexed,  
And lives run all to random! Ere the war  
Broke o'er our land for life and liberty,

While peace prolific tended at the plough,  
And heaped the grain in autumn well content,  
Walking thus largely liberal through the year,  
A youth, young, gay, and handsome, choicely bred,  
With mind and manners shaped in city schools,  
Whose stock had taken root in border soil,  
And flourished into fair prosperity  
With lands and cattle, saw our forest rose  
Brightening the borders of his daily path,  
And stopped, admired and plucked it. And the maid,  
Whose kin were friends of freedom, first of those  
Who voiced in the assemblies of the people  
Those thoughts deemed treason by the power o'er seas  
Ruling our land, became his promised bride—  
And he a Royalist! By what mad chance,  
Or what wild tossing of the dice of fate,  
While wild war-spirits laughed, that stroke befell,  
Predicting strange confusion in the event,  
And necessary vengeance—who can say!  
Were there not gallant fellows mad to woo,  
And just as gallant fellows mad to win,  
Among her near and loyal countrymen,  
Who blessed the ground she trod on, air she breathed,  
And made her queen and goddess of their thoughts,  
That she should cast her treasure all away  
Upon a counterfeit of royalty,  
That royalty despises in its heart—  
A foolish boy mad for a uniform  
Of scarlet—scarlet as the hue of shame  
That mantled honest faces when his act  
Of treason stirred the border! Many a curse  
Lit on the act and actor, out of lips  
Thin drawn with bitterness; and many a brow  
Knit hard, and many an eye flashed sullen fire;  
And many a nail bit flesh of palm, as men

Thought on his deed and its significance—  
The torture and the peril of the time,  
Chiefly endured because of treachery,  
Betrayals by false friends, who underground  
Set traps to catch their neighbors unawares,  
Invoking all the arms of foreign foes,  
Leagued with the hatchet and the incessant torch  
Of pitiless heathen for our overthrow.  
How we remembered all the suffering,  
The ceaseless roar of war waves round our shores,  
Breeding anxieties, reports extreme  
Of battle and disaster day by day,  
On sea and land, and all the multitude  
Of harrying disquiets poured upon us !  
At home, the frequent midnight burnings, raids,  
And sudden slaughters, and a land laid waste,  
Fast slipping back to savagery, with life  
Cheapened to competition with the brutes,  
Our fellow-sufferers. And everywhere,  
Suspended over every household hearth,  
Forever in the trembling thoughts and dreams  
Of helpless grandsire, maiden, wife and babe,  
Scaring the dove of peace from every home,  
The fearful image of the tomahawk !  
Was it so strange, remembering such things,  
A fire of hate should spring from this small spark  
Dropped on such fuel ! Then to think that one  
Who bartered honor for a piece of tape  
To wear upon his shoulder should have won  
And held so sweet a treasure, 'twas enough  
To roil men's thoughts, and stir their passions up  
To protestation—powerless enough,  
Because love makes a mockery of us all.  
But while they flung him hate and burning scorn  
As his right portion, still they loved the maid,  
Because she was so rare and beautiful.

But by and by the morning ! 'Twas the pipe  
Of bird, I think, that first announced the dawn  
From some near tree—a sweet and slender strain,  
Inquisitive, as if the dear musician  
Were doubtful if he caught the scent of dawn,  
And hesitated in his song. But now  
Upon that note pipe after pipe broke forth  
In choral harmony from all the hill,  
Until a thousand joyous voices blent  
Were making fairy music to the dawn !  
It ceased ; and then appeared a narrow line  
Of mellow light low on the eastern sky,  
Beyond the distant hill lines as they lay  
Crouched on the horizon, silent, saturnine,  
And then a deeper glow warmed the same hills,  
That rose, unmasked, and showed their visages  
Beaming with genial light. And the same splendor  
Made pale the lustre of the summer stars  
Sprinkled along the east, and sent the darkness,  
Broken and pierced with many a kindling shaft,  
In broad retreat, until the orient  
Shone with red glory, though the sun delayed.  
The heavens waxed warm and bright, but all the earth  
Slept, in that latter deep and dreamless slumber  
That aye precedes the waking. Silent all  
The endless forest lay, except perchance,  
Unceasing, as the sweet breeze played, arose  
The sigh and murmur of a million leaves  
Shaken o'erhead ; the hum of rushing waves ;  
And sounding on in endless monotone,  
The surge and rumble of the cataract  
Far northward. And below along the plain  
Reposed the fortress ramparts coiled in dusk,  
Girdled with scattered huts ; and on the right  
Beneath the walls the eager Hudson flowed,

Marching with all his thousands from the hills,  
With rustle and murmur of his million feet,  
Passing unseen beneath his cloud of mist  
That overhung him, seen for many a mile  
Tracking the forest with a trail of fleece.  
But brighter grew the red along the sky,  
And thinner grew the veil that wrapped the woods,  
As marched the light to westward o'er the world;  
And then a bow of ruddy fire appeared,  
Crowning the far-off topmost eastern hill,  
And in a moment o'er the wilderness  
Broke the broad sun!—a swimming fount of fire,  
Pouring its streams across the solitudes,  
Kindling the world to beauty with his blaze.  
His rays fired up the fog along the stream,  
And set the water sparkling, gilt the sands,  
Hung webs of yellow gauze about the hills,  
And woke the merry music of the birds  
In thicket deep and treetop everywhere.  
Oh, 'twas a sight worth one long watch to see,  
That world-old battle of the day with night,  
In which the day is glorious conqueror!  
And while I gazed, and silent blessed the light  
For all its bounteous life and cheerfulness,  
A lengthened drum-pulse throbbed along the plain,  
That chorused with my heart-pulse pleasantly.  
It ceased. A wreath fantastic of fierce smoke  
Rolled from the fort's low eastern parapet,  
And lo! the fort spoke from her early gun,  
Telling the world of morning! And the sound,  
Recoiling, passed, and fell among the hills  
Crashing; as when a storm cloud from the west  
Opens its first hoarse volley o'er the hills,  
That cracking rends the arches of the woods,  
Making the heart leap up in bird and beast

And man, and striking silent all the trees  
In all their leaves. And then in mimicry,  
A hundred echoes, seizing on the theme,  
Ran babbling it the forest arches through,  
Hither and thither flying through the wilds,  
With voices blowing ever faint and fainter,  
Far off and farther, dying on the wind  
That blew from out the solitudes.

For me,  
Yet one long hour before relief would come.

I leaned upon my weapon, looking down  
Upon the narrow vista of the plain,  
Where war had drawn a furrow of dark earth,  
And planted it with cannon. There had men  
Reared for themselves rude homes in which to dwell,  
And till their narrow strip of backward soil,  
And hunt and fish and barter, nestled there  
Beneath the fostering pinions of the fort ;  
Each cottage with its tributary lawn,  
Beds of rare roses, yellow marigolds,  
And lilacs shadowing doorways with their green  
Blossoms just fallen—haunts of friendly birds,  
That made their homes in summer 'mid the boughs.  
I saw the people stirring out of doors,  
About their morning tasks—a pleasant sight,  
As I remember how it moved me then—  
Some bringing wood to light their morning fires,  
And some with yoke and bucket, toilsomely,  
That brought fresh water from the river's brink ;  
Or driving forth their cattle 'mid the dew  
To some deep forest pasture out of sight.  
I saw the soldiers moving in the fort,  
A few from cabined quarters just emerged,  
Greeting the morning from the low dark walls ;

Half-naked gunners on the parapets,  
Swabbing away like demons in the light  
Of the red sun ; and creeping on his post,  
The sleepy watch with gun and bayonet ;  
Or servants from the stables leading forth,  
With halters slack, the train of thirsty beasts  
To water where the river lapped the sand.  
And I remember most especially  
How good the cook house smoke seemed to my eyes,  
And how the thought of breakfast cheered me up,  
And all the genial mess-room company  
One has in barracks.

But in seeing this  
I saw not all. And truly such a morning—  
So flush, so rich—was pledge of fairer things  
Than visions of rough, kindly cottagers  
And war-stained soldiers—something for a crown  
To this fair morning kingdom. And that pledge  
Was now redeemed. Upon the southern edge  
Of the high forest wall that girt the camp,  
A something, charmed with airy grace and motion,  
Something akin to sunrise and fresh dews,  
And winds, and blowing roses of the wilds—  
A waft of morning—crossed my longing sight,  
Brightly advancing. Where the river waves,  
Penned in a cove that balked their onward rush,  
Like sheep pressed in confusion and complained,  
Striking the sand and shrinking in recoil,  
Pressing back on their fellows suddenly,  
As if they feared to tread the shining sands  
That bore their foot-prints of unnumbered years,  
I saw it break the shadows of the wood,  
And dawn another sunrise on the camp,  
Just touching it in passing. Where the fort



Thrust out a threatening angle toward the stream,  
It lightly turned and took the narrow path—  
The path that we had taken—moving on  
Across the plain, across the river marsh,  
Threading the gleaming ribbon of the path  
Dry shod, as light and dainty as a fawn  
That trips the forest pasture. And I leaned  
And watched it hushed, as one so often will  
Who stands and cranes his neck, and holds his breath,  
To note the outcome of some ventured guess,  
As if 'twere life or death. And so my heart  
Laid wager with my eyes who this might be  
Coming so lightly. 'Twas a woman's form  
Coming so sweetly—sight in soldier's eyes  
Most prized of all in this great wilderness,  
Because so rare and transient. On it came  
Until it reached a cabin reared of logs  
Piled roughly in their bark, and covered o'er  
With faded forest branches that crouched low  
Within the outer circle of low huts—  
A lonely little dwelling, with its door  
Swung open to the morning, and a curl  
Of friendly smoke above its chimney stack.  
And to its door the maid of morning came,  
And paused. And from the cabin came a dame  
Of stanch and portly frame, and courteously  
Took the fair morning stranger by the hand,  
And led her in; and both were lost to sight.  
They passed away from sight, but ere they went  
A breath of laughter floated up to me,  
Upon the air of morning sweetly borne.  
And then my heart laid claim upon my eyes  
For one more wager won—'twas lovely Jane,  
Even as my heart had said! And this was she—  
The famous, lovely, luckless Jane McCrea,

Whose face had set such martial hearts aflame,  
Whose mournful fate has set the world on fire!  
And I was glad at heart to have her near,  
And blessed the sunny morning in my soul,  
Praised the soft wind, the flashing river, and  
The songs of birds and forms of fellow-men,  
And all the forest scene. But suddenly  
All gladness died within me as my soul,  
By some mysterious instinct like a hound,  
Caught a fleet scent of evil in the air,  
Far off or hovering. There was lovely Jane,  
Arrayed as for her bridal, with the sun  
Seeking a Tory's house—I knew the dame,  
A brave Scotch lady, but in sentiment  
A Royalist as rank as ever breathed.\*  
Here was our maiden nested in that lodge  
Of treason, with her lover hovering nigh,  
Hawk-like and watchful, in the English camp,  
Perhaps prepared to march with horse and foot  
Against her friends and mine, the feeble few  
Who held the fort, for 'twas a conquered land.  
What fate had lured her forth at such a time  
Of watch and danger? Was it possible  
She dreamed to quit the shelter of the camp,  
And home and friends, and all the gallant guard  
Of hearts and weapons leagued in her defence,  
For that dark league of wilderness, beset  
By such two well-known dangers, all for a sight  
Of one mad boy in uniform? Alas!  
If she had only known—had only known!  
If she had only kept at home that day!  
But there too late was she!

Then like a peal  
Of trumpet to a soldier in his dreams,

---

\* Mrs. McNeil, a cousin of General Simon Fraser.

There spake our foes ! There came a deadly crash  
Of rifles from the summit of the hill,  
A burst of smoke, and then a cry so wild  
And savage that the heart stopped at the sound  
An instant in its beating, and then leapt,  
Making the brain swim. 'Twas the battle shout  
Of twice a score of savage enemies  
Launching from ambush in a dim ravine  
That split the upper hilltop with a gash  
From some old torrent stroke, now flowing o'er  
With a roaring tide of red ferocity  
Upon my hapless comrades of the guard.

Downward the cloud of battle swept the hill,  
Shooting its smothered lightnings as it went,  
With thunder and sound of voices wildly blent,  
Fierce yells, and short sharp cries from here and  
there,  
Where a shot struck the life, and laid on earth  
A soldier quivering. And on its edge  
Now and again lithe figures sprang to sight  
And vanished 'mong the tree boles here and there ;  
And then there passed the fleeting pantomime  
Of clenched and struggling forms that rolled on earth,  
With nimble limbs like serpents writhed and tossed,  
Knit in the last great grapple breast to breast.

The first live thing I saw break from that cloud  
Was one poor soldier fleeing from his foes,  
Wild-eyed, bareheaded, wounded, weaponless,  
All blind with blood and terror, leaping out  
From the upper bluff, who fell, and gathering, came,  
Now stumbling more than running, toward the spot  
Where I stood roused and watching.

On he came,

But a clear streak of fire broke from above  
And downward, and he stopped with staring eyes  
A moment, and then dropped a clod beside me,  
Pierced through the breast; and at his fall his foe,  
A tall fantastic warrior grim as hate,  
Launched at him from the bluff, with pealing cries  
Of triumph, waving high a glancing blade,  
To bear away the trophy of his deed.  
He never reached it! Swifter than the lightning  
My weapon rose and spoke, and at the word  
Down rolled the heathen howling, clutching earth,  
And showering leaves in agony—a stroke  
Well struck, and yet, alas! the only one  
That fate permitted me to deal that day.  
For lo! the hanging bluff was all alive  
With gliding forms and fearful visages,  
And streaming scalp-locks! Then I knew in soul  
The fatal issue of that dark surprise,  
And fight so quickly finished—naught, alas!  
Save sudden death or capture to my friends,  
Whose weapons spoke no more, whose shouts were  
still,  
Whose enemies in insolent victory  
Ranged everywhere.

One instant desperate  
Wherein to fight or flee—to die or flee—  
That was the choice. With madness in my soul,  
Yet loving life, I laid my gun aside,  
That death to many a foeman, and my friend  
Trusted and true, gift of my ancestor,  
Whose deeds in former wars had made it famous—  
Famed weapon, famous fighter; cast beside it  
My oxhorn flask, and leathern pouch with balls;  
Plucked out the heavy war-axe from my belt,  
Grasped firm my knife, and glancing everywhere

For lurking foes, slid snake-like down the path,  
Brushing the foliage lightly ; then leapt out,  
Long like a hunted deer, when stretch the hounds  
Red-mouthed upon his track. And running raised  
My voice, and rang aloud along the plain—  
“Fly for your lives, the foe is at your doors !  
Fly to the fort !” to warn the villagers.  
I never reached the fort though ; luck, or fate,  
Or some ill influence that dogs men’s steps,  
Had writ me down unfortunate that day.  
For scarce my feet had carried me ’mid plain,  
Running with every nerve stretched, arms a-play,  
My spirits up and dancing, courage roused,  
And passions all enlisted in the race,  
When suddenly a thicket by the path  
Let out three lurking heathen on’ my front,  
And cut the glorious race short. One of the three,  
A hunched black warrior with a spiteful eye,  
Thrust out a fire-arm in malignant rage.  
And as I bounded onward, fired, and I  
Plunged forward to the earth, stung in the heel  
By hissing lead—a moment shocked, surprised,  
Not knowing well my hurt—fell, but arose,  
Hot-faced with rage, and met my foeman there  
With one slim blade, but panting for the strife  
Of strength and warrior courage to the end.  
But ere a blow was struck, amid the pause  
Defiant, filled with flying hateful glances,  
A tall wild warrior, limbed like Hercules,  
And slippery as a serpent from the fens  
Of his old forests, flung his gun to earth,  
Leapt lightly on me, coiled himself about me,  
Tying my limbs with tangles of lithe strength,  
And bore me down to earth tied motionless ;  
And his companion, greedily with his hands

Tied fast my limbs with cords. Then both arose,  
And looked on me. Then the hunched heathen took  
My blade, torn from my grasp, and whetted it  
Upon his earth-soiled moccasin awhile,  
Eying me as a butcher eyes a sheep  
Laid bound for slaughter. Ceasing, up he sprang,  
And flashed the steel in my eyes, extravagant  
In cries and shows of triumph.

So I lay

Bound in the presence of my enemies,  
It was a thing most wonderfully done—  
I never saw aught like it in my time,  
'Mid all the cunning arts and sleights of fight  
Long practised in the handicraft of war!  
My heart cried shame upon me then, and tears,  
The first to dim my eyes for many a year,  
Flowed to reproach my fallen estate, that I,  
A famous wrestler in my college days,  
And man of action, and on many a field  
Since then triumphant in my strength of arm,  
At last should yield my prestige in the art  
To that wild fellow of the woods, untaught,  
With naught but simple nature for his friend.  
And yet amid my sharp humility  
I did admire the deed! It pleased me so  
That I forgave the fellow on the spot  
With all my heart, it was so bravely done!

A few swift words in their ungentle tongue,  
Complete with glancing eyes and waving arms,  
Passed 'twixt my captors. Then the champion took  
His weapons, beckoned to his chosen mate —  
A lean and sinewy warrior, like a wolf—  
Who followed, and the pair with secret steps  
Passed silently from sight. And then approached

My foe, that piece of fierce deformity,  
And bade me rise. And I arose and went,  
Having no choice, before him up the slope,  
Printing the path with blood, but with the sun  
Warm on my back ; and soon, with bounden limbs,  
In pain lay stretched beneath the ancient pine  
Where gushed the spring of water from the bank—  
A vein of pearl by moonshine, but in the sun  
A darting snake of gold that rustling ran  
Down briary cleft of hillslope to the plain.  
I lay and watched it from my rugged couch  
Awhile, half pleased and soothed to see it flow,  
Bearing my thought a moment on its wave.

Then sounds were heard above me on the rock,  
Voices confused, and tread of many feet,  
And ring of arm that clashed on fellow arm  
Cast on the earth. But all I heard unmoved,  
Being downcast and captive. But my guard  
Grew restless at the sounds, and flew aside  
Often to view the scene, as oft returned  
With looks more dark and threatening ; till at last,  
O'ercome by restless longing like a child,  
Fretful of aught that bars him from his wish,  
He vanished up the rock, leaving behind  
His spear, and one wild warning glance of eye  
Shot backward as he passed. I heeded not,  
But lay until his last limb disappeared,  
Withdrawn above the brink ! 'Twas then with pain  
And utmost struggle that I rose and stood,  
Supported by the pine tree's friendly bulk—  
Ah, how the cords did eat into my flesh !—  
And looked with sharpened eyes across the plot  
Brought level with my gaze. It was a sight  
To stir the heart with wrath, disgust, and hate,

To fill the soul with curses 'stead of prayer,  
The mouth with prayers that were naught else but  
curses ;

And stir a sleeping demon in the breast  
To thrills of fiendishness that puts to shame  
The thing divine in man. A company  
Red-handed from the slaughter clustered there,  
Astir with dark exultance round a heap  
Of ghastly battle trophies, which their hands  
Had stripped from murdered bodies of brave men,  
And they my comrades ! Garments bathed in blood  
Were there ; and many a weapon with its steel  
Dimmed with the smoke of conflict, as it fell  
From some strong soldier's grasp struck in mid course  
Of fiery onset. One slim blade I saw  
Snapped at the point and crimsoned to the haft.  
Among the throng were some that crawled along  
On wounded limbs, the furnace of their hate  
Seven times more heated by the fires of pain ;  
And now and then a hand amid the throng  
Would pluck a loathly object from a girdle,  
And whirl the fearful trophy high in air,  
Whereon triumphant cries broke from the throng,  
That filled my soul with loathing. Back I sank  
Upon the kindlier earth, all sick at soul,  
With nature shocked, offended at the sight  
Of triumph more degrading than defeat.

Now sounds of coming footsteps caught my ear  
Climbing the path beneath me ; though the leaves  
Hung thick before the way, and mixed o'erhead,  
Shut out the panting climbers from my sight,  
A hope my soul had harbored while I lay  
Helpless, with prayers for vengeance on my foes,  
Sprang up alive at these oncoming sounds,



And broke the dear news to my panting heart,  
This was the longed-for succor from the fort—  
Alas, that never came! The foliage  
That closed the path, just where it took its plunge  
Sheer to the plain, was shaken for a space,  
Then parted, and my conqueror stood in view,  
With some behind him. It was then I saw  
The first true act of savage gallantry  
My eyes had ever seen. A step aside  
He made, and paused, and gracefully with his hand  
Drew back the plaited foliage from the path,  
And let two ladies through. The first that came  
Was Jennie, issuing from the leafy shade  
In all her maiden glory—like the sun,  
O'ermounting in its course victorious  
Through heaven the cloud that barred his early beams.  
The morning's exercise had put a flush  
Of rosy warmth upon her countenance ;  
Her bonnet now was off, and from her head—  
That strong proud head she carried like a queen—  
Even from the low brow backward o'er her crown,  
Along her back until its crinkled gold  
Streaked bright the path behind her as she walked,  
Rolled down in glorious billows that great hair  
Whose match was never seen in all the world !  
I looked upon her face—there was no shade  
Of fear that troubled her fair countenance ;  
But in her sweet blue eyes a pointed light  
Quivered ; and on her cheek, and in her lips,  
Proud curled and beautiful, a fire and sting  
Of lovely indignation burned, that told  
A world of things by tongue unspeakable,  
In judgment from a proud imperial soul  
Offended. Painfully behind her came  
Her friend and hostess, great in flesh and frame,

On whom the heat and toil pressed wearily ;  
 And o'er her shoulder as she came two eyes  
 Shone baleful, of a captor at her back.

Scarce had they issued ere the maiden's eyes  
 Beheld me lying helpless in my bonds.  
 She thrust aside with an imperious hand  
 And glance of scorn, her captor from her path,  
 And came close to my side, knew me and smiled,  
 And spoke a pleasant word to cheer me up,  
 Bending above till her fallen hair  
 Touched my prone breast with blessing—in her care  
 For me forgetful of her greater woe.  
 O tender light of woman's sympathy,  
 Shining in that dark place !

A moment more

And all were passing onward up the path,  
 Round the rock's angle, climbing toward the plot—  
 A rugged path for tender feet to tread,  
 Rough, hard and stony cruel ! Oh, I wished—  
 I wished and longed, but could not, being bound—  
 To ease them on—it was but natural—  
 One loves to smooth the pathway for a friend !  
 And as they vanished, winding round the rock,  
 I felt that awful sinking of the heart  
 Suddenly take me, that I oft had felt,  
 Sometimes on battle-fields, sometimes in camps,  
 And often on the waters of the deep,  
 Forerunning some disaster, woe or death  
 To one I loved the best in all the world.  
 They reached the plot and halted ; then a shout  
 Vociferous from savage throats arose  
 In greeting to their chief. And then the chiefs,  
 Grave and subdued, apart upon the rock,  
 Assembled in dark conclave, motionless

Except for lips and eyes unresting moved  
In energy of speech, and glances shot  
Oft toward the fort with sign significant,  
And oft upon the captives. And among them,  
Chief in authority and eloquence,  
Presided my wild captor. Brief the council,  
And soon dissolved ; and mixing with the men,  
By swift and subtle signs the chiefs made known  
Their will. And then stepped forth two warriors,  
strong  
Of limb and innocent of battle stain  
Or reek of human trophy, and addressed  
In broken tongue, but still unbroken signs,  
And not ungentle art and emphasis  
The elder captive, pointing toward the north  
With often outstretched arm and liberal air  
Of signified assurance. But the dame  
Returned no word nor stirred, but stood bowed down  
As if absorbed in her calamity.  
And oft she sighed and deep, like one o'erspent  
With toil or utmost grief. A little while  
Remained she thus, and then she raised her head,  
With stern and flashing eyes fixed on her foes,  
And opening at once her heart and lips,  
Poured out with marvellous mastery of tongue  
A rain of indignation on her foes.  
And all the band shrank awestruck from that speech,  
Whose fire and thrust wrought havoc with their wits,  
And overthrew each warrior where he stood  
With fear and admiration. Cowed, subdued,  
By such unwonted thunder in their ears,  
They changed—unchanged in purpose still—their arts  
To win obedience to their designs  
From their reluctant captive—cringed and crawled  
In awkward forms of savage blandishment,

And flatteries unpractised by their kind.  
Their rude persuasions triumphed ; and the two  
Took her between them, moving leisurely.\*  
And sought the broader highway pointing east  
Along the hill's foot. Winding toward the plain  
They pressed along, appearing in and out  
Among the hazel shoots and pine-tree boles  
That clustered thick between us, and were gone.

---

\* At this point it would seem that Mrs. McNeil lost sight of Jenny, "who," to use the language of Mrs. McNeil, in relating the circumstances afterward, "was there ahead of me, and appeared to be firmly seated on the saddle, and held the rein, while several Indians seemed to guard her—the 'Wyandotte Panther' still ascending the hill and pulling along by bridle-bit the affrighted horse upon which poor Jenny rode." Mrs. McNeil, however, was soon separated from Jenny and carried off to "Griffith's House," and there kept by the Indians until the next day, when she was ransomed and taken to the British camp. "I never saw Jenny afterward," says Mrs. McNeil, "nor anything that appertained to her person, until my arrival in the British camp, when an aide-de-camp showed me a fresh scalp-lock which I could not mistake. Till that evidence of her death was exhibited, I hoped almost against hope that poor Jenny had been either rescued or brought by our captors to some part of the British encampment." While at "Griffith's House," Mrs. McNeil endeavored to hire an Indian, named Captain Tommo, to go back and search for her companion ; but neither he nor any of the Indians could be prevailed upon to venture even as far back as the brow of Fort Edward Hill to look down it for the "White Squaw," as they called Jenny.

And as they passed, my eyes from the pursuit  
Flew back to the rock where hovered all my fears,  
Like birds among the branches when the snake  
Comes crawling toward the nest. Upon that rock,  
Conspicuous amid the wilderness,  
With these wild scenes and faces witnessing,  
Those children of two races, white and red,  
The maiden and the warrior, with a sword  
Extinguishing between them, stood apart  
And gazed upon each other. . . . May his race  
Fade from the white man's face as sank his gaze  
Before those eyes of steadfast innocence,  
Judging his lawless soul !

Meanwhile, the sun,  
All bright till then, and shining in his strength,  
Making the whole world beautiful with light,  
Suddenly darkened, and a wind arose,  
Silent till then, and wailing filled the woods  
With mournful sounds, and sinking swept the ground,  
Shaking the leaves and trailers on the stones,  
And whispering round the tree trunks drearily,  
As if it knew and grieved. And in the trees  
The sweet birds ceased their songs, and suddenly  
With piercing cries fled through the lowering air,  
Whirling in frightened bevvies out of sight.  
Away in forest depths some wandering wolf  
Howled and was still ; and some distressed beast  
In some far border farmyard raised its voice  
And lowed disconsolate to the darkened sky.  
And through my heart and blood a dull chill crept,  
And o'er my mind a dark foreboding cloud  
Closed by degrees, and was not lifted more  
Till that dark evil drawing to a head  
Discharged itself in blood upon the land.

There rose a sudden tumult on the rock,  
Like shouts of drunken soldiers when a town  
Is sacked, and riot howls amid the streets,  
Urged on by lust and passion and vile drink  
Concocted by the devil. And I saw  
The fit of lawless passion break and rage,  
'Mid brutal violence and strife of tongues,  
Not wanting coarsest poison ; gestures mad,  
Flashing of hate-hot eyes, hands clenched and tossed  
In desperate menace, weapons seized and drawn,  
And all the tumult of a savage strife  
Swelling to blows. And I stood trembling, stayed  
Against my bulwark tree, with all the man  
Within me crying out against my bonds,  
No power of mine could rend, although I strove  
With strength by rage made desperate—all in vain !—  
The cord was trusty and the knot made sure  
Beyond all rending.

Suddenly as I gazed,  
A rifle barrel gleamed amid the throng,  
Hung there a moment set and ominous,  
Ere the wild shot screamed out. Then I beheld  
The maid start suddenly, as if surprised  
At the hurt done her, saw her shining head  
Sink, with its weight of tresses, to her breast ;  
I heard a long deep sigh, as of a soul  
Passing to quiet rest ; and sinking down  
She lay a lovely ruin on the earth,  
All overflowed with her great wave of hair.  
And then I saw a hatchet whirl in air,  
And fall upon that poor defenceless head  
Scarce yet insensible. These eyes did see  
A savage hand twined in that sacred hair,  
A hell-lit face above, a glitter of steel,

And then—and then I saw no more! I barred  
With burning lids my eyes against the sight,  
And turned and laid me on the earth and wept—  
As I weep now. Forgive me if I weep,  
It helps the heart to grieve a little while—  
The flow of tears turns off the flood of woe,  
And saves the heart from too much memory—  
The memory of that deed unparalleled  
In all the annals of this bloody land  
Since history began. . . .

Oh, there goes forth

A cry that shall be quiet nevermore,  
A voice to speak unto the years unborn,  
A voice proclaiming judgment, and a power  
To trouble thrones, cast reputations down  
Beyond wide seas, in other, alien lands  
Our arms can never reach, our laws o'erawe,  
Our justice rectify. That voice was heard  
A war cry thrilling through the patriot hosts  
On Saratoga's field. And flying on,  
It sounded wild o'er Yorktown, and gave back  
The eagle to our hosts. On ocean's wave  
It sounded suddenly amid the roar  
Combined of wind and wave and bellowing guns;  
Filled with heroic madness the strong souls  
Of seamen, till another answering shout,  
This time of victory, ran on the waves  
Which bore the news to all the nations. So  
Our flag triumphant waves from every hill.

And when at length I looked abroad again,  
Another change had come upon the scene;  
The summer sky was blue and bright again,  
Now that the evil shadow of that cloud  
Had broken up, and passing left it clear.

For that mysterious darkness now was gone ;  
 Again the sun shone o'er the wilderness,  
 Again the merry birds sang in the trees,  
 The squirrel skipped and sported on his limb,  
 And cast the empty refuse of his feast  
 With mocking gibes upon me as I lay,  
 Then sped with nimble scamperings out of sight.  
 A pleasant breeze hummed quaintly in my ears,  
 Making the leaves shake lightly, while the sun  
 Speckled the rich turf under them with gold.  
 Nature, who closed her eyes on that dark deed,  
 Refusing to behold it, now was gay,  
 And made her Sabbath music as before.

## PART II.

Ah well ! I scarcely knew what next they did,  
 Except they spared me—spared my worthless life,  
 Though they had torn my heart, and stunned my brain,  
 And stabbed my suffering spirit through and through  
 With thrice the pangs of death. They loosed my  
 bonds,  
 And bade me rise—not spitefully indeed—  
 Even a little pitifully it seemed.  
 And I arose and made essay to walk,  
 With such poor progress as my stumbling limbs  
 Might make along a path so blind and rough.  
 For I was stunned, benumbed in head and limb,  
 And moved as one that walks but half awake,  
 Scarce feeling pain or pleasure. Everything  
 Seemed strangely dim and dusky round me now,  
 And faint and dream-like. All the pleasant sounds  
 And gladsome sights that filled the Sabbath woods  
 Came to me through some dusky medium  
 That cloaked the senses.



So we passed along,  
My captors strangely temperate with me  
In my loose walk, and stumblings to and fro,  
With feet benumbed and bleeding. Yet they kept  
Ever beside me, gliding dim and dark,  
Like demons in a nightmare—creeping, creeping—  
So dumb and death-like—it was terrible!  
Truly they seemed like devils!

Slow we went  
Under the cooling shade, o'er leaf-beds spread  
To deaden more our footsteps; when erelong  
We overtook the dame and her two guards—  
Travellers more slow than we—journeying on  
Their road laboriously. And yet the dame  
Failed not of spirit, but brave and bright of eye,  
And stout of heart, toiled on complainingless.  
I thought she paled a little when she saw  
Our band appear with but one prisoner,  
And that the one least present in her thoughts;  
Perhaps she questioned me by some mute sign—  
But I was stunned and dreaming, knowing naught,  
And she bore stoutly onward as before.

At last we reached a cabin hid in woods,  
Log-built and brown, with hospitable look—  
A sort of inn, with loungers round the door—  
White men and red, who roused them as we came  
Up to the porch, and gazed, but said no word—  
And dogs and children playing round the porch.  
And here we paused and rested for awhile,  
Took food, and such rough comfort as we might,  
Being downcast and captive, and reserved  
For what dark fate we knew not—nay, and I—  
At least I cared not! Fate had naught for me  
I even cared to question or to know,

So weary was my soul of all this strife.  
We gathered up, and took our road again,  
Something improved in spirit and in limb,  
For the brief tarry and the food we took.  
And now our captors grew more kind, and turned  
Often, and spoke to us in broken words,  
And not ungently. Tried to cheer us up,  
Speaking in words and signs of camp and friends,  
Of ransoms and of coming liberty—  
Themes, to be sure, to buoy a captive up,  
And start a peering hope within the heart  
Of black misfortune—all in vain to me,  
Too heart-sick to revive at anything ;  
Too worn of all this seeming senseless strife,  
Of all this noisy war of arms and tongues—  
These endless themes of battles, battles, battles !  
Of marches, sallies, camps and victories  
Forever on men's tongues ! Sick of this land—  
Sick of the land and all its miseries,  
And even of life and all that life contains.  
And my brave comrade in captivity—  
She was too angry still to heed them much,  
Or answer if she heeded.

When the sun  
Had dipped below the fringe of forest trees  
Far on the skirts of that green lonely world,  
And half the summer afternoon had waned,  
Slow fading toward the west, we reached a place  
Where the high plain around us and behind  
Ceased suddenly, and the land fell away  
To northward with a plunge, into a stretch  
Of dark and sunken soil, with cedar shades  
O'erspread, that girt the highlands like a girdle.  
And in its very coil the British camp,  
Dotting a low knoll with its clustered tents,

Like cones of fleece amid the blackened stumps  
And black earth scorched with fire. And round it,  
    walls  
Of cedar woods impenetrable, wild,  
And dim and lonesome. 'Twas a pretty sight,  
That touched the soul with a reviving sense  
Of hope and cheer and human fellowship,  
After that dim and ghostly march, with souls  
Bowed 'neath their burden of captivity.  
And as we looked, it seemed as if I saw,  
Instead of tents that sheltered mortal foes,  
A camp of angels, with celestial tents  
Pitched in the heart of the great wilderness,  
Gleaming a moment, soon to be withdrawn.  
Our captors saw, and shouting swung in air  
Their bloody relics ; for their march was done,  
Their danger past, their triumph nigh complete.  
They shouted, and an answering cry arose  
From the camp's rear. And then a troop of friends—  
Friends of our foes, God help us, not of ours—  
Sprang forth to meet them, like a pack of dogs  
Flying with yelps and gambollings of joy  
To meet their kind returning from a raid  
Upon some innocent sheepfold, bathed in blood,  
And mad with gust of slaughter—so they came.  
A file of soldiers too were soon on foot,  
Flashing in steel and scarlet up the path,  
And as they came the clamorous dogs grew mute,  
Ceased their vile gambollings, and slunk away  
O'erawed and cowed—except, indeed, the few  
Whose game we were. And these restrained them-  
    selves,  
Submitting while the King's men, filing round,  
Enclosed and drew us from them. Silently,  
With stately tread, they marched us down the hill,

And with no further parley or delay  
Drew toward a log-reared cabin, roofed with bark,  
That stood the centre of the clustered tents  
That flecked the knoll. A sentry in the path  
Saluted, and our leader touched his cap,  
And on we passed, dogged by our dusky foes,  
Sliding along like shadows, and as still,  
Suffered to pass with that mute tolerance  
Which shadows claim that dog us everywhere—  
Nay, worse, scorned and detested, so it seemed,  
With silent and significant neglect  
By these their bounden patrons, paymasters,  
And nominal fair friends. Erelong we stood  
Around the door of the great general's tent  
Commanding these strong legions—men and arms—  
Marching with purple pride and waving flags  
To crush the weak and miserable few  
Who bore the burden of this mighty cause,  
And the freedom of our people on their swords.  
The red guard parted right and left, and we  
Filed in between them through the open door,  
My captive friend and I, and following still,  
Our foes, subdued and watchful. Then the guard  
Wheeled and marched off, a sergeant, proud and tall,  
Stepping with stately motion in our rear.

A low rude room it was wherein we stood,  
Divided in the midst by dropping walls  
Of painted curtains, looped in heavy folds,  
Like banners o'er an archway. All the walls  
Were cedar beams yet shaggy with the bark  
Wherein they grew; and for a floor our feet  
Stood ankle-deep in bearskins loosely laid  
Upon the bare and rugged earth beneath.  
Around the room were banners, weapons, chests

Carved, and with mighty clasps of brass thereon,  
Ancient, from over seas; and everywhere  
The all select and choice appurtenance  
Of a great general's tent. There stood a desk,  
Whereat a pale clerk in half uniform  
Sat busy working at his documents,  
His head upon one side, with sidelong eye  
Upon the lines made by his running quill.  
He quit his task, half wheeling in his seat,  
Eying us sharply; then smiled, half in scorn,  
At such extreme dejection. "Ah," he said,  
"Prisoners, I see! Go, orderly, report  
Two prisoners to the general, and return."  
And turning to his documents again,  
Wrote on. And the proud sergeant at the door  
Stalked out, his sabre clanking as he went.

Then passed a scene I never shall forget,  
The strangest scene, considering time and place,  
My eyes have ever seen. Entered the tent  
Two officers in royal uniform—  
One, middle-aged and careworn, moving slow;  
One, young, built like a prince, with flashing eyes,  
And with the name and character complete  
Of soldier and brave man inscribed upon him—  
A fine, dark fellow. Then the elder paused,  
Scarce yet within the tent door, with his eyes  
Upon the wretched dame, and suddenly,  
With dubious voice, "Why, madam!" he exclaimed.  
And, "General!" she replied, distinct and short;  
And flash upon that greeting there arose  
A storm of tongue and temper, unapproached  
In all my memory of wordy wars—  
The crown and flower of female raillery,  
Saved by just rage from mere vulgarity

Detestable to see. Oh, it was rare,  
To see that haughty English general,  
Great lord of hosts, and conqueror of realms,  
Who never bowed before an enemy,  
Whipped in his tent by one wronged woman's tongue!  
And that same woman his own cousin born—  
His kinswoman according to the flesh;  
And more than that, in soul and sentiment,  
A partner in the cause for which he fought—  
A royalist as rank as ever breathed.  
A doting lion, hungering for prey,  
Had pounced upon and caught—a lioness!  
And now, Sir Lion, look you out for claws!  
Oh, and the claws were there! And suddenly  
Unsheathed, made havoc more complete than swords  
Of twice a score of alien adversaries.  
Whom courage might o'ercome. "Sir, stand and look!  
This is a precious piece of gallantry,  
Right worthy of a Royal officer  
And gentleman!" 'Twas thus the gale begun,  
And waxed anon until it blew great guns,  
Drowning all opposition. "On my word!"  
"Upon the honor of a gentleman!"  
"Madam, I swear"—"Permit me, but a word!"  
"I never knew—indeed, how could I know!—  
I beg you stop and let me say a word."  
Straws to the wind! 'Twas wonderful to hear  
What gusts of words, what flashes scintillant  
Of keen sarcastic lightning, stormy bursts  
Of most authentic thunder, what keen thrusts  
Of deadly irony, dealt thick and fast,  
One following on another like a glance,  
Poured from the fiery heart and stormy lungs  
Of that great titaness! And ended all  
With one great cry that filled the tent, and shrilled,

Piercing all ears. "Oh, there stand murderers here!  
Ask them of Jenny—ask of Jane McCrea!"  
And then the true warm woman in her heart  
O'ermatched at last her rage, and down she sank,  
O'ercome, and, like a woman, all in tears.  
And thereupon the mighty general  
Brought out a soldier's cloak of ample breadth,  
And gallantly as ever soldier could  
Spread it about the shoulders of the dame,  
And smiling besought her wear it for awhile,  
Until a fitting robe be found for her,  
To better clothe her form. And she arose,  
Muttering short thanks, and shaking down the folds,  
Sat down again, wrapped up from head to heel.  
And then the clerk, whose pen had quit its task  
Upon the outbreak of that wordy war,  
His eyes meanwhile brimful of sparkling fun,  
And overbubbling humor scarce restrained,  
Resumed his quill, and scratched on as before.  
The general, mild and all obsequious,  
Complacent with his tact and management,  
Stood rubbing hands vivaciously.

Behind,  
Unmoved and sullen, ranged along the wall,  
The Indians stood, like shadows darkly limned,  
But shadows with fierce eyeballs now and then  
Slanting their dusky glimmer, half at rest,  
Patient, on foot, taking their wonted ease.  
And every mind took on a sense of calm  
How grateful; and each heart conceived a touch  
Of human fellowship; and every face  
Assumed a look of comfort and content  
At this subsidence—every face save one,  
And that was white and anxious, as the man  
Measured the cabin's length from end to end

With restless strides. A panther might have moved  
Thus while the brush stirred with the hunter's steps,  
Closing the hunt around him. As he paced  
His glances played in an incessant search  
Betwixt the dame and those dumb witnesses  
Ranged 'gainst the wall with looks inscrutable.  
It was that princely soldier whom my eye  
Had marked with admiration,—a moment since  
Careless and graceful in his mien, but now  
With soul strained like a bowstring while it trembles  
Tense for the shaft. Then suddenly he ceased  
His pacings, and strode straight up to the dame,  
And on her shoulder laid a hand, and bent  
With burning eyes above her, and at her ear—  
Heard by all ears beside : “ Tell me of Jane ;  
Something you said of Jenny—Jane McCrea.”  
And then the answer came, but not from lips  
Of any living being. While he spoke,  
Three wild and warlike figures foul with dust,  
And soil of darker stain, came gliding in,  
And halting, rolled their snaky eyes around,—  
Silent, and weary with their forest march  
And wild work of the morning ; yet no less  
Elate with triumph cunningly concealed.  
And as the soldier turned and faced them there,  
One, a wild, brawny creature like a wolf,  
Raised a strange thing he held, shook it aloft,  
And with a red forefinger significantly  
Tapped it and smiled—a grim, ferocious smile—  
Even for a savage, grim and hideous.  
Then from behind there rose a fearful cry,  
A woman's cry of anger and despair ;  
As when a lioness returned from hunt  
All day, for prey to feed her little ones,  
Hungry within their covert, comes at night



And scents the bodies of her little ones  
Slaughtered by hunters, and in rage and grief  
Peals through the woods her solitary cry.  
So cried the dame and rose, her mighty bulk  
Aquiver and her eyes aflame, her hand  
Pointing—"O see! that is our Jenny's hair.  
O, they have slain—have slain our innocent!"  
"That thing my Jenny's hair!" these were the words  
I heard that poor bewildered lover say—  
Bewildered for a moment, but no more.  
And then there came a blow, swift, deadly, sure,  
That rolled the savage headlong to the earth.  
There like a whirlwind passed a furious strife  
Betwixt those fiery warriors white and red;  
One bent on vengeance deadly in its aim,  
And one, with wily art and ready tact,  
Evading that dread issue. From side to side,  
Over and over they rolled, until the tent  
Shook, and the bearskins flew this way and that  
Among the circling spectators, disturbed  
With panic, this way dodging and then that,  
To evade the writhing bodies. Thus the fight  
Went on. And when 'twas finished there arose  
A soldier breathless, haggard, wild and torn,  
And in his hand grasped tight that ghastly thing,  
And it was piteous how on fumbling feet  
He staggered, blind and panting, through the tent  
And sank upon a seat with face bowed down  
And sunken in his hands in utter grief.  
And thus he stayed awhile; then stirred, and passed  
His hand along his brow and o'er his face,  
And groaned aloud in mighty agony  
Of spirit. Suddenly he started up  
And groped toward the tent door till an arm  
Was lent in pity, and he leaned on that

And passed the tent door, groaning as he passed,  
 "Oh, my poor lost belovèd! my poor Jane!"  
 And thus with feeble footsteps, stunned and blind,  
 Tottering like age and palsy—piteously  
 He passed from sight a broken, ruined man.  
 And when we quit the tent at dusk that night,  
 And passed into the moonlight, with the stars  
 Above that dark and deadly wilderness  
 Flashing their kindly beacons through the night,  
 And the wind sighing mournful 'mid the tents,  
 And the far panther screaming in the wilds—  
 Upon the outmost edge of clustering tents,  
 Where the black earth fell off to blacker depths  
 Of dense morass and denser cedar shades,  
 We saw against the red orb of the moon  
 An unknown wandering figure cross our path,  
 And seek the shelter of a neighboring tent.  
 And as a wave of night-wind swept along  
 We seemed to hear that cry disconsolate  
 Pass on the night air, piercing every soul—  
 "Oh, my poor lost belovèd! my poor Jane!"

THE END.

---

JANE McCREA.

BY LURA A. BOIES.\*

'Twas in the gorgeous summer time,  
 The vesper bells with mellow chime  
     Rang out the golden day.  
 Along the distant mountain's height,  
 And o'er the Hudson, flashing bright,  
 In purple floods of dazzling light,  
     The sunset glory lay;

---

\* For sketch of Miss Boies, see note, *ante*.

The crimson of the western fires  
Glowed redly on Fort Edward's spires,  
And deeper splendors burned,  
'Till Earth, with all her lakes and rills,  
Her waving woods and towering hills,  
To burnished gold was turned.

I had been listening to the chimes,  
And thinking of the stirring times,  
When hill and lonely glen  
'Woke to the thunder tones of yore,  
The sounds that rolled from shore to shore,  
The deep-mouthed cannon's sullen roar,  
The tramp of mail-clad men ;  
I had been thinking of the days  
When the fierce battle's lurid blaze  
Hung like a fiery cloud  
O'er rock and river, wood and dell,  
Where now the radiant sunset fell  
And I had left the crowd,  
And sought, with hushed and reverent tread,  
That pleasant city of the dead,  
Where the wild wind-harps play,  
And pine trees wave and willows weep,  
Above her in her dreamless sleep,  
The hapless Jane McCrea.

Silent, as if on holy ground,  
I neared that angel-guarded mound,  
Where white wings viewless wave ;  
An aged man, with hoary hair,  
And rude scars on his forehead bare,  
Was kneeling in the sunset there,  
Upon the maiden's grave.  
Was it some risen chief I saw,  
That o'er me came that breathless awe—

Was it some warrior bold ?  
Whose hand had grasped the ringing steel,  
Whose soul had thrilled to Freedom's peal,  
In the wild strife of old ?

With sudden tears mine eyes grew dim,  
Nearer I drew and questioned him  
Of all the storied past ;  
Of the fierce days when roused our sires  
To the shrill trumpet's blast,  
And the red light of battle fires  
Upon our free hills lay ;  
I asked him of the green arcade,  
Where gleamed that savage chieftain's blade,  
I asked of her, the Scottish maid,  
The fated Jane McCrea !

Then did the veteran warrior speak,  
And down his pale and furrowed cheek  
The hot tears glistening ran ;  
Then with the old fire flashed his eye,  
His trembling tones rose clear and high,  
And thus his tale began.

PART I.

The booming guns of Lexington  
Had 'roused both gallant sire and son,  
And louder than the trumpet's clang  
The notes of wild alarum rang.  
The dawning light of Freedom's star  
Shone dimly in the skies afar,  
Where veiled in the black night of war  
The sun of peace went down.  
And by that faint and flickering glow  
The brave of heart and broad of brow

Had boldly sworn they would not bow  
To England's regal crown.

A thrill went through Columbia's soul,  
An alien sound went o'er the sea,  
Majestic as an anthem's roll,

The DECLARATION of the free !

Earth's startled minions wondering heard,  
Britannia, to her proud heart stirr'd,  
Hurl'd back the bold, defiant word,  
And drew in wrath her flaming sword ;  
Fiercely the hostile nations met,  
And yonder sun in darkness set

On many a fatal day ;

In scenes of blood and carnage din,  
'Mid hissing balls the gray-haired sire  
Fought with the youthful warrior's fire

In many a deadly fray ;

Still 'rose the red war's fiery form,  
Still rag'd the furious battle storm,  
When Burgoyne's haughty hosts,  
Breaking the waves with mighty sweep,  
Came o'er the waters blue and deep,

And landed on our coasts.

Clad in the battle's bright array,  
With waving plumes and pennons gay,

And flaming banners spread,

And arms that in the sunlight glanced,  
Forward the British ranks advanced

With slow and measured tread ;

Then rose a swift and rushing sound,  
That woke the hills and shook the ground,

Then freemen fought and fell.

The redder gushed the crimson flood,  
Then was our land baptized in blood—

Of all the strife that followed then,  
That thrilled the hearts of mighty men,  
Ah me ! I may not tell !

The spirit of that warlike age  
I feel its fires within me rage,  
My bosom heaves, my old heart swells,  
I feel it now, the evening bells  
Ring out the dying day.  
I hear the sound of martial strains,  
I hear the war-horse neigh ;  
I see the smoke of battle plains,  
The swift blood courses through my veins,  
I plunge into the fray.  
I feel the scorching, burning blaze,  
I live again those stirring days,  
The days of Jane McCrea.

## PART II.

'Twas morning.—Rich and radiant dyes  
Flamed in the gorgeous orient skies ;  
Draped in the purple of his throne  
The royal sun resplendent shone.  
The broad, blue Hudson, blazing bright,  
Glowed like a line of liquid light,  
A wave of glory rippled o'er  
The hills along the eastern shore,  
And waving wood and fortress gray,  
Blushing in rosy splendor lay,  
Kissed by the red lips of the day,  
And glittering spear and lances' gleam  
Flashed back again the rising beam.

On the broad lands beyond the wood,  
Now bright with harvest sheaves,

The solid lines of Albion stood  
As thick as forest leaves ;  
Hot haste and consternation then  
Spread through the ranks of our bravest men,  
A clear blast rang throughout the glen,  
Louder than hunter's horn,  
And the quick tramp of hurrying feet,  
The drum's deep bass that rapid beat,  
The gathering din of swift retreat,  
Rose on the summer morn.

From many a lowly woodland home  
Went up the cry " The foe ! they come !"  
And warm young hearts grew faint with fear,  
And little children clustered near,  
And blushing cheeks grew pale ;  
And many a form with noiseless glide  
Stole to the gallant warrior's side,  
And fluttering garments, white and fair,  
Were blent, in strange confusion there,  
With coats of burnished mail.

Aside, that morn, from all the crowd,  
In earnest thought her young head bowed,  
The Scottish maiden stood,  
With downcast face and lips apart,  
A new joy thrilling in her heart,  
That gave her cheeks a warmer glow,  
And brought unto its stainless snow  
The quick o'ermantling blood.  
Thus stood she bound as by a spell,  
Oh, in that hour how wondrous fair !  
Around her like a glory fell  
The rich veil of her raven hair,  
The fearless spirit throbbing high  
Lit up her clear, calm hazel eye,

And lent the face bowed meekly there  
A beauty such as angels wear.

Oh, human love ! what strange divine,  
What strange mysterious power is thine ;  
It was thy light that inward shone  
And bound her in its radiant zone ;  
It was thy low, melodious lay  
That charmed her soul from earth away,  
Till mindless of the outward din  
She only heard the voice within,  
And listened to the silver tone,  
That whispered of the chosen one  
To whom her plighted troth was given,  
Who filled her deepest heart with heaven !  
By thee, a willing captive led,  
The maiden knew no secret dread,  
Nor felt a boding fear ;  
Nor heard the Indian's stealthy tread,  
Nor saw the danger near.

A sudden shriek, a piercing cry,  
That seemed to rend the bending sky,  
Went up that morn so shrill and high,  
It made the sternest soldier start,  
And chilled and froze the circling blood,  
And sent it curdling to his heart,  
That still with terror stood ;  
Then rose a wild demoniac yell,  
A sound our brave men knew too well !

Each soul had felt the sickening fear,  
Each hand had grasped the gleaming spear,  
When on the air, distinct and clear,  
The tramp of falling hoof drew near,



And with thin nostrils spreading wide,  
The ringing spur plunged in his side,  
With headlong fury rushing fast,  
A foaming courser darted past.  
Ha! 'twas the chieftain held the rein  
And goaded on the steed amain,  
And one, a gentle girl, was there,  
With hazel eyes and flowing hair ;  
Grasped in his sinewy arm, and press'd  
Rudely upon his brawny chest,  
    The frail form helpless lay.  
Alas! for thee, thou captured maid,  
Oh, that some hand thy doom had stayed,  
    Thou fated Jane McCrea !

A voice went up from mighty men,  
    A loud and stirring cry,  
And the bold warrior shouted then,  
    " Mount ! to the rescue fly!"  
They rose, a brave and gallant few,  
And o'er the ground the swift steeds flew,  
    Winged with the lightning's speed ;  
Till in that green and shady dell,  
Where the clear waters sparkling well,  
Where towers the tall and stately pine,  
And the light falls with softer shine,  
The savage gave a fiercer yell,  
    And reined his panting steed.  
Forth from the leafy woodland shades  
    Leaped many a painted warrior's form,  
And brightly glanced their murderous blades,  
    And wildly rose the battle's storm.  
Hot balls hissed through the summer sheen,  
    And haughty plumes and crests bent low ; .

Then darker grew the fearful scene,  
 And waves of blood surged to and fro.  
 Before the shower of fiery hail,  
 The chieftain saw his numbers fall ;  
 With ire his swarthy cheeks grew pale,  
 And turning from the fell strife there,  
 He stood by her, the Scottish maid.  
 He seized her long and flowing hair,  
 And o'er her gleamed his naked blade ;  
 And reeking from the tide of life,  
 Back flashed the long and glittering knife ;  
 A fiendish sneer upon his lip,  
 A strange wild triumph in his eye,  
 The chieftain saw the red blood drip,  
 And held the ghastly trophy high ;  
 Then round him drew his blanket-plaid,  
 And plunged into the forest shade.

The strong, stern man—the warrior true—  
 Felt in his eye the gathering dew,  
 When with hushed tread he nearer drew,  
 To the still form beneath the pine—  
 The maiden on the dewy green ;  
 For ne'er did morning sunlight shine  
 Upon a stranger, sadder scene.  
 The warm bright life-tide's crimson flow  
 Dyed deep her graceful garment's snow  
 And mingled with the waters clear,  
 That in the glad light sparkled near.

The heart that thrilled to love before,  
 To love's soft strain would thrill no more ;  
 The light of her young life had fled,  
 Too well they knew that she was dead ;  
 Yet better far thus to have died  
 Than to have been a Tory's bride.

Now, oft besides that cooling spring,  
The little children play and sing,  
    And in that sylvan dell  
Full many a form of maiden grace  
Treads lightly o'er the hallowed place  
    Where she, the fated, fell.

On Saratoga's battle plains,  
    Where low the British standard lay,  
The murdered maiden's gory stains,  
    In British blood were washed away.  
The glory of that triumph day  
Avenged the death of Jane McCrea.

The old man paused; the trembling tones,  
    That woke the bright unconscious tear,  
Sad as the low wind's music moans,  
    Died on my rapt and listening ear.  
Then in the solemn evening time,  
When vesper bells had ceased to chime,  
    And all the quiet air  
Was hushed, as if this world of ours  
Had closer clasped the trees and flowers,  
And whispered peace through all her bowers,  
    And bowed her heart in prayer;  
A hush upon my reverent soul,  
An awe that o'er my being stole,  
    Mournful I turned away,  
And left the worn old soldier there,  
His white locks streaming in the air,  
The dew upon his forehead bare,  
And left the consecrated ground  
Where holy memories clustered round  
    The grave of Jane McCrea.

## JANE McCREA.

BY HENRY WILLIAM HERBERT.\*

IT was brilliant autumn time—  
The most brilliant time of all,  
When the gorgeous woods are gleaming,  
Ere the leaves begin to fall ;

---

\* Henry William Herbert, author, born in London, England, April 7th, 1807; died in New York City May 17th, 1858. His father, Rev. William Herbert, was a cousin of the Earl of Carnarvon, the nephew of Lady Harriet Ackland, the heroine, together with Mrs. General Riedesel, of "Burgoyne's Campaign." (See Stone's "Burgoyne's Campaign.") He graduated at Oxford in 1829 with high honors; but having, through the dishonesty of a trustee, lost his property, he came the following year to the United States, supporting himself for several years by teaching Greek and Latin in Newark and New York. Meanwhile, he added to his income by literary work for the different magazines and newspapers, and finally attained to a high degree of distinction as a writer. He wrote many novels and books on the game of the United States, under the *nom de plume* of Frank Forrester, all of which were highly praised by the literary critics. During the last twelve years of his life his home was near Belleville, N. J., and he lived here, like Charles Lee of Revolutionary fame, surrounded by his favorite dogs, of which he was especially fond. His end was particularly tragic, he having committed suicide by shooting himself, after a dinner to which he had invited his particular friends. A movement (1893) has been set on foot to erect a monument to his memory. At

When the maple boughs are crimson,  
And the hickory shines like gold,  
And the noons are sultry hot,  
And the nights are frosty cold.

When the country has no green,  
Save the sword-grass by the rill,  
And the willows in the valley,  
And the pine upon the hill ;  
When the pippin leaves the bough,  
And the sumach's fruit is red,  
And the quail is piping loud  
From the buckwheat where he fed.

When the sky is blue as steel,  
And the river clear as glass ;  
When the mist is on the mountain,  
And the net-work on the grass ;  
When the harvests all are housed,  
And the farmer's work is done,  
And the stubbles are deserted  
For the fox-hound and the gun.

It was brilliant autumn time  
When the army of the north,  
With its cannon and dragoons,  
And its riflemen, came forth ;  
Through the country all abroad  
There was spread a mighty fear  
Of the Indians in the van,  
And the Hessians in the rear.

---

present a plain stone marks his grave in the Mount Pleasant Cemetery, and on it is carved, according to his wishes, the word *Infelicissimus*—a word the signification of which is a most sad commentary on his life.

There was spread a mighty terror,  
 And the bravest souls were faint ;  
 For the shaven chiefs were mustered,  
 In their scalp-locks and their paint ;  
 And the forest was alive—  
 And the tramp of warrior men  
 Scared the eagle from his eyry,  
 And the gray wolf from his den.

For the bold Burgoyne was marching—  
 With his thousands marching down,  
 To do battle with the people—  
 To do battle for the crown.  
 But Stark he lay at Bennington,  
 By the Hoosic's river bright,  
 And Arnold and his forces  
 Gathered thick on Bemis' height.\*

Fort Edward on the Hudson,  
 It was guarded night and day,  
 By Van Vechten and his woodmen—  
 Bright sturdy woodmen they !  
 Fort Edward on the Hudson,  
 It was guarded day and night,  
 Oh ! but in the early morning  
 It saw a bitter sight !

A bitter sight, and fearful,  
 And a shameful deed of blood !  
 All the plain was cleared around,  
 But the slopes were thick with wood ;  
 And a mighty pine stood there,  
 On the summit of the hill,

---

\* For the correct spelling of the name of Bemis, see Appendix No. III.

And a bright spring rose beneath it,  
With a low and liquid trill ;

And a little way below,  
All with vine boughs overrun,  
A white-walled cot was sleeping—  
There that shameful deed was done !  
Oh ! it was the blithest morning  
In the brilliant autumn time ;  
The sun shone never brighter,  
When the year was in its prime.

But a maiden fair was weeping  
In that cottage day by day,  
Woe she was and worn with watching  
For her true love far away.  
He was bearing noble arms,  
Noble arms for England's king !  
She was watching, sad and tearful,  
Near the pine tree, near the spring !\*

Weary waiting for his coming—  
Yet she feared not ; for she knew

---

\* Until 1855 there stood a clump of primeval giant pines on the rise of a knoll just at the left of the highway leading from Fort Edward to Sandy Hill, N. Y., from the roots of which issued an unfailing spring. By indisputable and unvaried tradition underneath these pines the hapless Jane McCrea was massacred. About this time Mr. George Harvey, the then owner of this classic site, caused the last surviving pine to be turned into canes, as souvenirs of this incident in the Burgoyne campaign.

That her lover's name would guard her,  
That her lover's heart was true.  
True he was ; nor did forget,  
As he marched the wildwoods through,  
Her to whom his troth was plighted  
By the Hudson's waters blue.\*

---

\* Mrs. Rachael Ayrs Cook, widow of Ransom Cook, who died at her home in Saratoga aged ninety-two years, was one of the last surviving links that bound the present with what was one of the most romantic and decisive incidents of the American Revolution. She was the daughter of Robert Ayrs, a Loyalist settler in what is now the town of Saratoga Springs, about midway between this village and Ballston. It was her father, Robert Ayrs, who carried the message to Jennie McCrea in Fort Edward from her Loyalist lover, Lieutenant David Jones, in Burgoyne's army, encamped on the highlands to the north, requesting her to join him in the camp. It was while Jennie was on her way to meet her lover that she was tomahawked and scalped by the savage Iroquois chief Le Loup, and that event led many of the Loyalist settlers, including Robert Ayrs himself, to join the patriot army under General Gates at Bemis Heights, and materially aided in the defeat of Burgoyne. Robert Ayrs continued to reside until his death on the farm where his daughter, Mrs. Cook (who was the last survivor of his family), was born, and he is buried in the old village cemetery at Ballston Spa. Her husband, Ransom Cook, was the builder and first agent and warden of the State prison at Dannemora. He was also the inventor of the brace and bit, which brought him and the family a large fortune.



He bethought him of the madness  
And the fury of the strife ;  
He bethought him of the peril  
To that dear and precious life,  
So he called an Indian chief,  
In his paint and war-array—  
Oh! it was a cursed thought,  
And it was a luckless day.

“Go!” he said, “and seek my lady,  
By Fort Edward, where she lies;  
Have her hither to the camp!  
She shall prove a worthy prize!”  
And he charged him with a letter,  
With a letter to his dear,  
Bidding her to follow freely,  
And that she should nothing fear

Lightly, brightly, rose the sun ;  
High his heart, and full of mirth ;  
Gray and gloomy closed the night ;  
Steamy mists bedewed the earth,  
Thence he never ceased to sorrow,  
Till his tedious life was o'er—  
For that night he thought to see her ;  
But he never saw her more.

By the pine tree on the hill,  
Armed men were at their post,  
While the early sun was low,  
Watching for the royal host.  
Came a rifle's sudden crack !  
Rose a wild and fearful yell !  
Rushed the Indians from the brake !  
Fled the guard, or fought and fell !

Fought and fell! and fiercely o'er them  
Rose the hideous death hallo!  
One alone was spared of all—  
Wounded he, and pinioned too!  
He it was the deed that saw,  
As he lay the spring beside—  
Had his manly arms been free,  
He had saved her, or had died!

Up the hill he saw them lead her,  
And she followed free from fear—  
And her beauty blazed the brighter,  
As she deemed her lover near—  
He could read the joyous hope  
Sparkling in her sunny eyes—  
Lo! the sudden strife! the rage!  
They are battling for the prize!

Guns are brandished—knives are drawn!  
Flashed the death-shot, flew the ball!  
By the chief who should have saved her,  
Did the lovely victim fall.  
Fell, and breathed her lover's name,  
Blessed him with her latest sigh,  
Happier than he surviving,  
Happier was she to die.

Then the frantic savage seized her  
By the long and flowing hair,  
Bared the keen and deadly knife,  
Whirled aloft the tresses fair—  
Yelled in triumph and retreated,  
Bearing off that trophy dread—  
Think of him who sent them forth!  
Who received it—reeking red!

He received it, cold as stone,  
With a ghastly, stupid stare,  
Shook not, sighed not, questioned not—  
Oh ! he knew that yellow hair !  
And he never smiled again,  
Nor was ever seen to weep ;  
And he never spoke to name her,  
Save when muttering in his sleep !

Yet he did his duty well,  
With a chill and cheerless heart ;  
But he never seemed to know it,  
Though he played a soldier's part.  
Years he lived—for grief kills not—  
But his very life was dead ;  
Scarcely died he any more  
When the clay was o'er his head !

Would ye further learn of her ?  
Visit then the fatal spot !  
There no monument they raised,  
Storied stones they sculptured not ;  
But the mighty pine is there—  
Go, and ye may see it still,  
Gray and ghostly, but erect,  
On the summit of the hill ;

And the little fount wells out,  
Cold and clear beneath its shade,  
Cold and clear as when beside it  
Fell that young and lovely maid.  
These shall witness for the tale,  
How, on that accursed day,  
Beauty, innocence, and youth  
Died in hapless JANE MCCREA.

REFLECTIONS AT THE GRAVE OF JANE  
McCREA.\*

AND thus it is,  
The bright and beautiful, and wise,  
The puling youngster, and the gray-haired sage,  
Manhood and youth, and infancy and age,  
Alike yield up their struggling, passing breath—  
Alike are subject to the grim fiend Death.

Alike, yet not alike,  
For I wist not, that it is death to strike  
The sudden blow, beneath some summer flower,  
And then transplant it into soil more pure,  
That it may waste its fragrant sweetness where  
More rare exotics bloom and scent the air.

A lowly mound,  
But marked from those that's gathered round,  
By slab unstoried all, and neither tells  
The name, nor worth, nor fame, of her that dwells  
Beneath the sod, within the grave's dark gloom,  
Our last-sought resting-place, and common doom.

She fell by hands  
Of savage violence ;—the gleaming brands  
Of war were gathered far, and near around  
And seeking love she fell ;—the lover found  
Was Death ; and in one long embrace,  
With icy lips, he pressed her marble face.

FORT EDWARD, NOV. 5, 1842.

---

\* The above lines were written for, and published in, the Saratoga *Sentinel* at the date herein named. The author is unknown.

JANE McCREA.

*Read on the One Hundredth Anniversary of the  
Massacre of Jane McCrea, July 27, 1877.*

BY JOSEPH E. KING.\*

WHAT is to-day—is only what hath been,  
“One touch of Nature makes us all akin.”

---

\* Rev. Joseph E. King was born in Laurens, Otsego County, N. Y., November 30th, 1823; the son of Rev. Elijah King, a Methodist clergyman, and a member of the old Genesee Conference.

At the age of thirteen, for a few months in a dry goods store in Albany, he then rejoined the family, who “went west,” as far as Girard, Erie County, Pa., where, with an interval of a single term only in a select school, he was kept at the business of clerking in the village store until the age of seventeen. At this period the desire for better educational advantages so inflamed him that he wrote to his parents an argument of four pages of foolscap, which quite convinced them that he must be permitted and encouraged to prepare for and go through college. The preparation was at once begun at the Grand River Institute, Austinburgh, Ohio, whither the family moved, to make for him a home.

The student, in 1843, entered Poultney Academy, N. Y., then under Rev. Jesse T. Peck (now Bishop), to prepare for advanced standing in college. In 1844 admitted to the sophomore class in Wesleyan University, he took rank among the foremost of his class, despite the fact that he had to be absent each winter in the Grammar School of Glastenbury, which he taught. In his senior year he was elected to the Phi Beta

Love well befits the poet's lofty rhyme,  
No fairer blossom on the trees of Time.

---

Kappa, graduating from Wesleyan in 1847, in the class which produced Orange Judd, Senator Cole, of California, and Bishop Andrews.

In 1848 he was made principal of the seminary at Newbury, Vt. Though among his predecessors had been such men as Rev. Doctors Hinman, Adams and Hoyt, and Bishop Osman C. Baker, yet during the reign of Professor King this seminary enjoyed its highest intellectual and financial prosperity. He paid its debts, reconstructed its chapel and class-rooms, built its public fountain, and brought the roll of its adult students up to 325 in attendance at the time of his retiring in November, 1853.

Accepting a call to his native State, he assumed the principalship of Fort Plain Seminary, N. Y., and in November, 1853, five days after his term closed at Newbury, he opened its first term—all its rooms filled with students. During this year at Fort Plain, beside the lecturing of his position, his register shows that he preached 59 times in 23 different pulpits.

It being in contemplation to erect at Fort Edward an institution on a grander scale than any existing boarding seminary, the principal of Fort Plain Seminary was invited to visit the town, with a view to give his advice in the proposed enterprise. In connection with Rev. Henry B. Taylor he matured the plans, assisted at the laying of the corner-stone in May, 1854, and was induced to assume the principalship of Fort Edward Institute for a term of 10 years. December 7, 1854, he opened the first term with 500 students in attendance, and during the 23 years of its subsequent history he has been its sole principal, registering over 10,000

Trampled and bruised, its fragrance yet appears  
Despite the havoc of a hundred years !

---

different names, hailing from over 33 of the States of the Union. Many of his students have taken conspicuous places among the successful men and women of this generation. Over 100 of his students joined in the war for maintaining the Union, of whom 18 gave their lives that the nation might not die. A few of his young men also fought on the Confederate side. He has sent out 165 clergymen of the various denominations, of whom already 12 have become Doctors of Divinity. The lawyers and physicians have been almost as numerous.

In 1862 Union College conferred the degree of D.D. upon Professor King, and in 1873 the Regents of the University of New York, in recognition of his efficiency as an educator, conferred upon him the degree of Ph.D.

In the discharge of his duties as principal of Fort Edward Institute, he has lectured before the faculty and students over 300 times, and has found leisure to deliver outside the walls of the Institute 210 lectures and addresses, besides having preached 1032 sermons in 182 different pulpits. From the sessions of the conference of clergymen of which he is a member, he has never been absent for a day. In 1864 he was elected by his brethren a delegate to the General Conference of the M. E. Church at Philadelphia, having also enjoyed the honor of serving as a delegate to the General Conference of 1856, representing the Vermont Conference, from which he was transferred to the Troy Conference, on a vote of that conference requesting it. For two weeks he served as acting delegate in the General Conference at Chicago, in 1868.

We greet with reverent tenderness to-day  
 The fond and true, the martyr'd Jane McCrea.  
 Behold the picture—blond and passing fair,  
 With twenty summers in her golden hair,  
 The winsome graces of old Scotia's blood  
 Blooming afresh in her bright maidenhood.  
 To see her was to love, and one that saw  
 Deemed it no violence to Nature's law  
 To woo and win her as his promised bride,  
 Elect to him o'er all the world beside.

---

Once he has been called upon to address the Alumni of his college, once to deliver the oration before the convention of Psi Upsilon—his college fraternity—and twice to deliver the annual poem at Psi Upsilon conventions.

In 1867 he gave himself a special vacation of about three months abroad; again in 1889, chiefly in the British Isles, France and Belgium.

By way of recreation from the severer routine of his educational and spiritual tasks, he enjoys helping with his presence and counsels the various institutions and corporations in which he takes an interest. Besides being a working trustee in Fort Edward Institute, he is also a trustee or a director in the following corporations: Wesleyan University, Syracuse University, Round Lake Camp Meeting Association, Mechanicville Academy, the Union Cemetery Association, the National Bank of Fort Edward, two banks in Iowa, and the Glens Falls Insurance Association.

He aims to set the example to his young men of rarely being absent from the primary meetings of his political party, from the home councils of his church or the convocations of his fellow-workers in the cause of education.



What though the fates, unequal or malign,  
Had cast his lot within the British line?  
Can love be gauged by rules of trade or war?  
Not Mercury or Mars is man's true ruling star;  
When Venus rises, turns each heart to her,  
Savage or saint, a willing worshipper.  
The patriot maiden pledged her willing troth  
To country and to lover—true to both—  
And felt no discord in her evening prayer  
That heaven the one might bless, the other *spare*.  
Nor may we blame our heroine of yore,  
If not the less our cause, she loved her hero more.

A message comes: "Why should this dreadful strife  
Rob me of mine? Thou art my promised wife?  
The guide is safe, thou'lt reach the camp ere night,  
Then I'll protect thee in a husband's right."

Between two camps, awaiting mortal strife,  
Why need *she* fear? Love bears a charmed life.  
Coily emerging from yon mansion's side,  
With springing step she joined the savage guide.  
Girt for the perils of the path she trod,  
In maiden innocence and faith in God.  
The breeze, fair girl, that fans your cheek to-day  
Toyed with her tresses on her blithesome way;  
The bee saluted with his tiny horn,  
Waved in the noontide rays the tasselled corn;  
The flowers grew brighter underneath her tread,  
Bluer the arching sky above her head.

The hill was gained. Sudden, the startled guide  
Clutched at the girl, now trembling at his side.  
A skirmish rages from the opposing lines,  
And maddened chiefs contend beneath the pines.  
In vain she seeks to flee! A fatal blow  
Pierces her brain. And *then* the fiendish foe,

As sinks the wretched maiden limp and dead,  
Tears off the golden glory from her fallen head!  
A thousand curses on that savage hate,  
To murder first, and then to mutilate!  
Plead beauty, youth and innocence, that day,  
But plead in vain for hapless Jane McCrea.  
The ruthless fiend, his task yet incomplete,  
Dashed down the bloody trophy at her lover's feet.  
Unpitying Indian! Heaven shall pay thee back,  
Its heavy vengeance marks henceforth thy track.  
Pushed ever towards the still receding west  
Thy wasting tribes shall plead in vain for rest.

For *her*, what heart withholds a votive sigh?  
Poor trampled flower that in the dust doth lie!  
Denied her woman's rightful place in life,  
To rule her home, a proud and happy wife,  
Yet Heaven doth martyred innocence befriend,  
And in her fadeless fame a compensation send.  
How many gallant youths rushed forth to join  
The patriot ranks, and crush the proud Burgoyne!  
Ten thousand men, at Saratoga's day,  
Struck home for "liberty and Jane McCrea."  
Had love coursed smoothly o'er life's pebble stones,  
Long since forgot, as "*Mrs. David Jones*;"  
Forgot, with every other humble name,  
That time erases from the lists of fame.  
*Now*, all the world beholds, serene and fair,  
'Graved in the azure of the upper air,  
And reads in capitals of flame to-day  
One only name, the gentle Jane McCrea.  
And David Jones, forsooth, despite his British pride,  
Gains fadeless laurels through his Yankee bride.  
They're gone! all gone! in vain we search around  
Where armies trampled this historic ground;

Fields rent and scarred by war retain no trace,  
Which Time's all-lev'ling touch cannot efface.  
Of yonder fort, which saw a nation's birth,  
Remains alone a ridge of common earth.  
Still flows the rippling river to the sea,  
The type of loving woman's constancy ;  
And on its banks do other forts arise,  
Churches and schools, the States' best armories.

Nigh to our martyrs' monumental stone  
Is "*trysting tree*," to village youths well known ;  
'Tis there, when lovers plight their sacred troth,  
Her guardian presence comes to bless them both.

The hillside pines which saw her fall that day  
Themselves have fallen, victims of decay ;  
But from their roots there flows a living spring,  
Whose clear, cool waters, gently murmuring  
In sweet and mournful cadence, seem to say,  
Here fell the fair and fond but hapless Jane McCrea.

---

THE TRAGICAL DEATH OF MISS JANE  
McCREA,

*Who was scalped and inhumanly butchered by a scouting party of Burgoyne's army on his way toward Albany.*

BY REV. WHEELER CASE.

As I was passing thro' a certain wood  
I heard a doleful noise ; surpris'd I stood—  
I lent a list'ning ear—but oh, what moans !  
The woods all rang with shrieks and dying groans.  
Upon a rising ground I cast my eye  
And saw a scouting party passing by,  
Some *British* troops, combined with *Indian* bands,  
With swords, with knives and tom'hawks in their hands.

They gave a shout and pass'd along the road,  
 Like beasts of prey in quest of human blood.  
 I mov'd along where I had heard the cries,  
 And lo! a bloody scene salutes my eyes ;  
*Here* lies an aged man, roll'd in his gore,  
 And from his hoary head his scalp is tore.  
*There* lies a woman dead, all gashed her face,  
 A sucking babe just dropp'd from her embrace.  
*There* lies the slaughter'd infant on a clod,  
 Its head all bruise'd and face besmear'd with blood.  
 As I advanc'd along, before me lay  
 A lady richly dress'd, her name *McCrea* ;  
 Stretch'd on the ground, and struggling there with  
 death,  
 She cannot live, she must resign her breath.  
 The cursed *Indian* knife, the cruel blade,  
 Had cut her scalp, they'd tore it from her head ;  
 The blood is gushing forth from all her veins,  
 With bitter groans and sighs she tells her pains.  
 Is this that blooming fair, is this *McCrea* ?  
 This was appointed for her nuptial day.  
 Instead of smiles, and a most brilliant bride,  
 Her face besmear'd with blood, her raiment dyed.  
 Instead of pleasure and transporting joys,  
 There's naught but dying groans and bitter sighs ;  
 For, overwhelm'd with grief, alas! I faint ;  
 It is too much for language e'er to paint.  
 Would heav'n admit of tears her rev'rend sire\*  
 Would now look down and o'er her drop a tear ;  
 A flood of tears down from his eyes would flow  
 O'er his dear child, touch'd with her fatal woe.  
 Methinks he now attempts to speak—too full,  
 With sighs he tells the anguish of his soul.

---

\* The Rev. Mr. McCrea of New Jersey.

In broken accents now I hear him say,  
 Is this the plant I raised? Is this *McCrea*?  
 Is this my *Jenny* roll'd in blood I see,  
 Whom I caress'd and dandled on my knee?  
 If e'er she was in pain I felt the smart,  
 If but her finger ach'd, it pained my heart,  
 But now she's mangled with the *Indian* knife,  
 With groans and sighs she's breathing out her life.  
 Oh, cruel savages! what hearts of steel!  
 Oh, cruel *Britons* who no pity feel!  
 Where did they get the knife, the cruel blade?  
 From Britain it was sent where it was made.  
 The tom'hawk and the murdering knife were sent  
 To barb'rous savages for this intent.  
 Yes, they were sent e'en from the *British throne*.  
 Is this for acts of duty I have done?  
 How oft have I address'd the throne of Grace  
 For Britain's king and all his rising race!  
 How oft with tears, that God would be their friend,  
 That peace and happiness might them attend!  
 No fiction this, the muse hath seen him stand  
 With eyes erect, and with uplifted hands  
 Within the sacred desk; she'd heard him plead  
 For *Britain's* king and all the royal seed;  
 How oft, with earnest cries and flowing tears,  
 For blessings on the king and all his heirs.

---

JANE McCREA.

BY JOEL BARLOW.\*

\* \* \* \* \*

ONE deed shall tell what fame great Albion draws  
 From those auxiliars in her barb'rous cause—

---

\* Joel Barlow, author, born in Redding, Conn.,  
 March 24th, 1754; died near Cracow, Poland, Decem-

Lucinda's fate. The tale ye nations hear ;  
Eternal ages trace it with a tear.

[In searching for her lover, who is designated by the name of *Heartly* in the narrative, and from whom she has become separated, she strays into the woods, and he in turn begins a search for her.]

He hurries to his tent ; oh, rage ! despair !  
No glimpse, no tidings of the frantic fair ;  
Save that some car-men, as a-camp they drove,  
Had seen her coursing for the western grove.  
Faint with fatigue, and chok'd with burning thirst,  
Forth from his friends with bounding leap he burst,  
Vaults o'er the palisade, with eyes on flame,  
And fills the welkin with Lucinda's name.

---

ber 24th, 1812. Graduated from Yale in 1778, delivering the commencement poem, "Prospect of Peace" (published in "American Poems," Litchfield, Conn., 1793). In 1787 he published at Hartford his epic poem, "The Vision of Columbus," which made him famous, and afterward his most popular poem, the "Hasty Pudding." He was United States Consul at Algiers in 1795. He resided afterward for eight years at Paris, living the life of a man of letters, and writing there his poem, "The Columbiad," and making extensive preparations for a history of the American Revolution and one work on the French Revolution. He was also, like Freneau, one of the most prolific and famous writers of the Revolutionary period. He introduces the subject of the Jane McCrea massacre as above, presenting Jane McCrea under the name of "Lucinda." In a note accompanying the poem, the author states that the tragical story of Miss McCrea is narrated almost literally.

The fair one, too, of every aid forlorn,  
Had raved and wandered, till officious morn  
Awaked the Mohawks from their short repose,  
To glean the plunder ere their comrades 'rose.  
Two Mohawks met the maid—historian, hold !  
Alas! that such a tale should e'er be told.

She starts—with eyes upturn'd and fleeting breath,  
In their raised axes views her instant death,  
Her hair, half lost along the shrubs she passed,  
Rolls in loose tangles 'round her lovely waist ;  
Her kerchief torn betrays the globes of snow,  
That heave responsive to her weight of woe.

With calculating pause and demon grin  
They seize her hands, and through her face divine  
Drive the descending axe !—The shriek she sent  
Attained her lover's ear ; he thither bent  
With all the speed his wearied limbs could yield,  
Whirled his keen blade, and stretched upon the field  
The yelling fiends, who there disputing stood  
Her gory scalp, their horrid prize of blood !  
He sank, delirious on her lifeless clay,  
And passed in starts of sense, the dreadful day.

\* \* \* \* \*

---

LINES ON JANE McCREA.

BY MRS. SARAH J. HALE.\*

OH! very beautiful was she,  
A loveliness most rare to see.

---

\* Mrs. Sarah Josepha Hale, authoress, born in Newport, N. H., October 24th, 1788; died in Philadelphia

Her eyes were like the ethereal hue  
 From Chimborazo's skyward view,  
 When stars begin to tremble through,  
 And not a vapor dims the blue ;  
 And clustering curls of soft blonde hair\*  
 Around her throat and shoulders flow,  
 Like morning light on mountain snow ;  
 And face so delicately fair !

---

April 30th, 1879. She edited the *Ladies' Magazine*, in Boston, which she conducted till 1837. In that year it was united with *Godey's Lady's Book*, published in Philadelphia, and Mrs. Hale became editor of that periodical, removing to that city in 1841. She was chiefly instrumental in raising funds to complete the Bunker Hill Monument, and also in bringing about the change of Thanksgiving Day from a State festival to a National one—President Lincoln being the first one to adopt her suggestion, in 1864. She is the author of many works and poems, among the latter of which are the well-known ones of "Mary's Lamb" and "It Snows."

\* Although Jenny's hair was said to have been "dark as a raven's wing," yet she has also been described by those who knew her as "a young woman of fine commanding form, rare beauty, delicate blonde complexion, and glossy, golden-brown hair of silken lustre and of unusual length." The weight of evidence and the probabilities, it must be said, are largely in favor of the description as above quoted. Nor must it be forgotten that Jenny was of pure Scotch blood, and the Scotch are noted the world over for their fair complexion, blue eyes, and light hair. Mrs. Hale is, therefore, probably entirely correct in describing her as a blonde.



'Twas like a lily newly blown,  
Or like the breathing Parian stone,  
Softened by a heart within,  
Sending love-light through the skin !  
Ay! the soul's transparent vase  
Seemed that pure, pale, loving face.

# BALLADS ON THE BATTLE OF ORISKANY.

---

## ORISKANY.

BY GENERAL J. WATTS DE PEYSTER.\*

OLD Seventeen hundred and Seventy-seven,  
Of Liberty's throes, was the crown and the leaven.  
Just a century since, August Sixth, was the day  
When Great Britain's control was first stricken away.  
Let us sing then the field where the Yeomen of York  
Met the Lion and Wolf on their slaughterous stalk ;  
When Oriskany's ripples were crimson'd with blood ;  
And when strife fratricidal polluted its flood.  
Oh, glorious collision, forever renowned !  
While America lives should its praises resound,  
And stout Harkeimer's name be the theme of the song,  
Who with Mohawk's brave sons broke the strength  
of the strong.

To relief of Fort Stanwix New Yorkers drew nigh,  
To succor stout Gansevoort, conquer or die ;  
And if unwise the counsels that brought on the fight,  
In the battle was shown that their hearts were all right.  
If their chief seemed so prudent that "subs" looked  
askance,  
Still one shout proved their feeling, their courage—  
"Advance !"  
Most unfortunate counsel ! The ambush was set,  
Leaving one passage *in* but none *out* of the net,—  
Of outlets, not one, unless 'twas made by the sword,  
Through encompassing ranks of the pitiless horde.

---

\* For sketch of General de Peyster, see Appendix  
No. VII.

Sure never was column so terribly caught,  
Nor ever has column more fearlessly fought :—  
Thus Harkeimer's Mohawkers made victory theirs,  
For St. Leger was foiled in spite of his snares.

The loud braggarts who'd taunted Harkeimer so free,  
Ere the fight had begun, were from fight first to flee ;  
While the stalwart old chief, who a father had proved,  
And his life offered up for the cause that he loved,  
'Mid the war-whirl of Death still directed each move,  
'Mid the rain from the clouds and from more fatal  
groove  
Of the deadlier rifle,—and object assured,  
To him Palm, both as victor and martyr, inured.

Search the annals of War and examine with care  
If a parallel fight can discovered be, there,  
When eight hundred green soldiers beset in a wood  
Their assailants, as numerous, boldly withstood ;  
And while death sleeted in from environing screens  
Of the forest and underbrush, Indians and "Greens"—  
'Gainst the circle without, took to cover within,  
Formed a circle as deadly—which as it grew thin  
Into still smaller circles then broke, until each  
Presented a *round* that no foeman could breach,  
Neither boldest of savage nor disciplined troops :—  
Thus they fought and they fell in heroical groups—  
But though falling still fighting they wrench'd from  
the foe

The great object they marched to attain, and altho'  
The whole vale of the Mohawk was shrouded in woe,  
Fort Stanwix was saved by Oriskany's throe.

No New Birth, no advance in the Progress of Man,  
Has occurred since the tale of his sufferings began,  
Without anguish unspeakable, deluge of blood.

The Past's buried deep 'neath incarnadine flood.  
 So, when, at Oriskany, slaughter had done  
 Its fell work with the tomahawk, hunting-knife, gun ;  
 From the earth soaked with blood, and the whirlwind  
 of fire  
 Rose the living's reward and the fallen's desire.  
 Independence !

For there on Oriskany's shore,  
 Was fought out the death-wrestle deciding the war !  
 If our country is free and its flag, first displayed  
 On the ramparts of Stanwix, in glories arrayed ;  
 If the old "Thirteen Colonies" won the renown  
 "*Sic semper tyrannis ;*" beat Tyranny down ;  
 There, there, at Oriskany, the wedge first was driven,  
 By which British invasion was splintered and riven,  
 Though at Hoosic and "Saratog" the work was com-  
 pleted,  
 The end was made clear with St. Leger defeated ;  
 Nor can boast be disproved, on Oriskany's shore  
 Was worked out the grim problem involved in the  
 war.

### 3. Die Schlacht von Oriskany.

BY GEN. J. WATTS DE PEYSTER.

In's Deutsche übersezt von Marie Blöbe.

When through dense woods primeval  
 bower'd,  
 A perfect hail of bullets shower'd,  
 Where bold Thayendanega tower'd—  
 Good old Harkelmer prov'd no coward,  
 Commanding at Oriskany.

True to his Teuton lineage,  
 Foremost amidst the battle's rage,  
 As bold in fight, in council sage,  
 Most glorious as he quit the stage  
 Of life, by the Oriskany.

Als durch des Urwalds laub'gen Gang  
 Einst prasselnd Kugelregen drang —  
 Wo Thayendanega's Ruhm erklang —  
 Da ward auch Harkelmer nicht bang',  
 Dem Führer von Oriskany.

Ereu dem teutonisch-eblen Blut  
 Voran in des Gefechtes Wuth,  
 Im Rathe klug, im Kampf voll Muth  
 Und ruhmreich, da er endlich ruht  
 Vom Streite bei Oriskany.

Altho' he felt the mortal wound,  
Though fell in swathes his soldiers round,  
Propp'd 'gainst his saddle, on the ground,  
He calmly smok'd, gave counsel sound,  
'Mid war-whirl at Oriskany.

War never fiercer sight has seen  
Than when Sir Johnson's cohort green  
Charg'd on the Mohawk Rangers keen :  
The sole such strife Almanza\* 'd been  
As that on the Oriskany.

New York's bold yeomen, Watts at head,  
Breasted meet foes—New Yorkers bred,  
There, eye to eye, they fought, stabb'd,  
bled,  
Bosom to bosom strove, fell dead  
In ambush of Oriskany.

Alone can Berwick's shudder tell,  
What fury rul'd that moment fell  
When Frenchman's steel hiss'd French-  
man's knell :  
Horrent made the sole parallel  
To battle of Oriskany.

Teeth with like frantic fury set,  
There Frank died on Frank's bayonet—  
Here neighbor death from neighbor  
met,—  
With kindred blood both fields were wet,  
Almanza and Oriskany.

And, ceas'd the storm whose rage had  
vied,  
With ruthless shock of fratricide,  
There lay the Mohawk Valley's pride  
Just as they fought, stark, side by side,  
Along the red Oriskany.

Though neither force could triumph claim  
In war's dread, dazzling, desp'rate game,  
Enkindled there, the smould'ring flame  
Of freedom blaz'd, to make thy name  
All glorious, Oriskany.

Er saß getroffen, todeswund,  
Ein Heer von Tobten um ihn rund,  
Im Sattel aufgestützt am Grund,  
Gab rauchend Rath, der ferngefund,  
Im Kriegs-Sturm von Oriskany.

Wie schlug ein Heer so grimmig d'rein,  
Als da Sir Johnson's grüne Reih'n,  
Wid drangen auf die Mohawks ein !  
Es kann Almanza\* Streit allein  
Sich messen mit Oriskany.

New-Yorker Landvolk zieht ins Feld  
Von Watts geführt und dicht gestellt,  
Dort Brust an Brust zum Kampf gestellt,  
Manch ein New-Yorker blutend fällt  
Im Vorhalt von Oriskany.

Nur Berwick's Schauer sagt es klar,  
Wie graus der Tag des Schreckens war,  
Da Franzmann schlug die eig'ne Schaar,  
Gerrent nur bot ein Gleiches dar,  
Wie die Schlacht von Oriskany.

Hier Zahn um Zahn, gleich zornentbrannt,  
Der Franzmann starb durch frank'sche Hand,  
Der Nachbar fiel, wo Nachbar stand,  
Und Bruderblut durchnäht den Sand,  
Almanza und Oriskany.

Und als des Sturmes Toben ruht,  
Der Brudermord entsaft mit Wuth,  
Lag Mohawk's thales Stolz im Blut,  
Dicht wie sie sochten, stark und gut,  
Längs dem rothen Oriskany.

Ob Keinem ward des Sieges Ziel  
Im wirren Kampfes Schauerpiel,  
Der Freiheit Flamme, die vertiel,  
Erstand und machte rühmreich viel  
Den Namen von Oriskany.

\* Die Schlacht von Almanza, auf welche hier Bezug genommen wird, fand 1707 zwischen den Truppen Ludwig's XIV. unter dem grausamen Herzog von Berwick gegen die Camisarden unter Cavalier statt.

# BALLADS ON THE BATTLE OF ORISKANY.

---

## PÆAN TO ORISKANY.

BY REV. CHARLES DOWNES HELMER, D.D.

BELEAGUERED men of Stanwix, brave as those  
Who faced a million of their foes  
    At old Thermopylæ;  
Good cheer to you upon the wild frontier!  
For citizens in arms draw near  
    Across Oriskany.

But hark! amidst the forest shades the crash  
Of arms, the savage yell—with flash  
    Of gory tomahawk;  
For Johnson's Royal-Greens, and Leger's men,  
And Brant's Red Fiends, are in that glen  
    Of dark Oriskany.

From down the valley, where the Mohawk flows,  
Were hurrying on to meet their foes  
    The patriot yeomanry;  
For Gansevoort within his fortress lay,  
In peril and besieged that day,  
    Beyond Oriskany.

As men who fight for home and child and wife,  
As men oblivious of life  
    In holy martyrdom,

The Yeomen of the Valley fought that day,  
Throughout thy fierce and deadly fray—  
    Blood-red Oriskany.

From rock and tree and clump of twisted brush  
The hissing gusts of battle rush—  
    Hot breathed and horrible!  
The roar, and smoke, like mist on stormy seas,  
Sweep through thy splintered trees—  
    Hard-fought Oriskany.

Heroes are born in such a chosen hour;  
From common men they rise and tower,  
    Like thee, brave Herkimer!  
Who wounded, steadfast, still beside the beech  
Cheered on thy men, with sword and speech,  
    In grim Oriskany.

Now burst the clouds above the battle roar,  
And from the pitying skies down pour  
    Swift floods tumultuous;  
Then fires of strife unquenched flame out again,  
Drenching with hot and bloody rain  
    Thy soil, Oriskany.

But ere the sun went toward the tardy night,  
The valley then beheld the light  
    Of freedom's victory;  
And wooded Tryon snatched from British arms  
The empire of a million farms—  
    On bright Oriskany.

The guns of Stanwix thundered to the skies;  
The rescued wilderness replies;  
    Forth dash the garrison!  
And routed Tories, with their savage aids,  
Sink reddening through the sullied shades—  
    From lost Oriskany.

Behold, Burgoyne! with hot and hating eyes,  
The New World's flag at last o'erflies  
Your ancient Heraldry;  
For over Stanwix floats triumphantly  
The rising Banner of the Free—  
Beyond Oriskany.

A hundred years have passed since then;  
And hosts now rally there again—  
To crown the century;  
The proud posterity of noble men  
Who *conquered* in the bloody glen  
Of famed Oriskany.



## BALLADS ON THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.

---

### ODE ON THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.

BY REV. E. H. CHAPIN, D.D.\*

THEY came, as brave men ever come,  
To stand, to fight, to die ;

---

\* Rev. Edwin Hubbell Chapin, a distinguished Universalist clergyman of New York, and the pastor of Horace Greeley, was born at Union Village, Washington County, N. Y., and died in New York City, December 27th, 1880. He received his early training at the Bennington, Vt., Seminary, and afterward studied law in Troy, N. Y. Subsequently he removed to Utica, and became editor of *The Magazine and Advocate*, a periodical devoted to the interests of the Universalists. He afterward studied for the ministry, and was ordained in 1837. His first settlement was at Richmond, Va. ; and in 1848 he was installed as pastor in the Fourth Universalist Church in New York City. Dr. Chapin was long one of the most prominent of metropolitan preachers, and his church soon became one of the most noted in the city, and to which " throngs of both church-goers and non-church-goers resorted whenever it was known that he would speak." He was also a very popular public lecturer, and his services were in

No thought of fear was in the heart  
 No quailing in the eye ;  
 If the lip faltered, 'twas with prayer,  
 Amid those gathering bands ;  
 For the sure rifle kept its poise  
 In strong, untrembling hands.

They came up, at the battle-sound,  
 To old Walloomsack's height ;  
 Behind them were their fields of toil,  
 With harvest promise white ;  
 Before them those who sought to wrest  
 Their hallowed birthright dear,  
 While through their ranks went fearlessly  
 Their leader's words of cheer.

---

constant demand. As his biographer, in "Appleton's Biographical Cyclopædia," justly says, "His denominational religious associations were with the Universalists, but his sympathies were of the broadest character, and he numbered among his personal friends many of the stanchest advocates of orthodoxy, who could not but admire his eloquence, however much they may have dissented from his religious teaching." In 1872 he succeeded Dr. Emerson in the editorship of the *Christian Leader*. He was quite a voluminous writer, and with James G. Adams as his associate, he compiled "Hymns for Christian Devotion" (1870).

The above ode is selected from some stanzas on the battle of Bennington in 1837, and delivered by him in the Old Academy in Bennington Centre. They were also published in Rev. Isaac Jennings's admirable work, "Memorials of a Century" (Boston, 1869).

“ My men, there are our freedom’s foe,  
And shall they stand or fall ?  
Ye have your weapons in your hands,  
Ye know your duty all ;  
For we—this day we triumph o’er  
The minions of the crown,  
Or Molly Stark’s a widowed one  
Ere yonder sun goes down.” \*

One thought of heaven, one thought of home,  
One thought of hearth and shrine,  
Then, rock-like, stood they in their might  
Before the glittering line.  
A moment, and each keen eye paused  
The coming foe to mark,  
Then downward to his barrel glanced,  
And strife was wild and dark.

It needs no monumental pile  
To tell each storied name,  
The fair green hills rise proudly up  
To consecrate their fame.  
True to its trust, Walloomsack long  
The record bright shall bear,  
Who came up at the battle sound  
And fought for freedom there.

---

\* This is in allusion to the tradition that on the eve of the battle, just as the orders were given and the combatants were about to engage, General Stark, in his saddle, pointing in the direction of the enemy, made this laconic address: “ BOYS, THESE ARE THE RED-COATS ; AND THEY ARE OURS, OR THIS NIGHT MOLLY STARK SLEEPS A WIDOW !”

## THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.

BY WILLIAM CULLEN BRYANT.\*

*(On the occasion of the centennial of the battle of Bennington.)*

On this fair valley's grassy breast  
The calm, sweet rays of summer rest,  
And dove-like peace benignly broods  
On its smooth lawns and solemn woods.

---

\* William Cullen Bryant, distinguished journalist and poet, born in Cummington, Mass., November 3d, 1794; died in New York, June 12th, 1878. Of distinguished colonial ancestry, he early developed poetical power, and began at an early age to write short epic and satirical verses for the local newspapers and magazines, especially the *Hampshire Gazette*, although he was at the same time pursuing the study of the law. In his eighteenth year he composed his immortal poem "Thanatopsis," the inspiration of which was given him while wandering through the primeval forests of his native State. After being admitted to the bar, he removed to Great Barrington, Mass. He continued, however, his literary efforts, contributing, meanwhile, to the *North American Review*, and in 1825 removed to New York City, becoming assistant editor of the *New York Review and Atheneum Magazine*. Finally he became the editor-in-chief, with a part ownership, of the *New York Evening Post*, with which influential newspaper he was identified until his death. Although a bitter Democrat, yet upon the opening of the Civil War he laid all partisanship aside, and with true patriotism warmly espoused the cause of the United States.

A century since, in flame and smoke,  
The storm of battle o'er it broke,  
And ere the invader turned and fled,  
These pleasant fields were strewn with dead.

Stark, quick to act and bold to dare,  
And Warner's mountain band were there ;  
And Allen, who had flung the pen  
Aside to lead the Berkshire men.

With fiery onset—blow on blow—  
They rushed upon the embattled foe,<sup>7</sup>  
And swept his squadrons from the vale,  
Like leaves before the autumn gale.

Oh, never may the purple stain  
Of combat blot these fields again,  
Nor this fair valley ever cease  
To wear the placid smile of peace !

Yet here, beside that battle-field,  
We plight the vow that, ere we yield  
The rights for which our fathers bled,  
Our blood shall steep the ground we tread.

And men will hold the memory dear  
Of those who fought for freedom here,  
And grand the heritage they won  
While their green hill-sides feel the sun.

---

THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON.

1777-1877.

BY MRS. JULIA FAY WALDENBURG.\*

'Twas the eve of that glorious battle morn,  
On Vermont's green mountains, in splendor born !

---

\* Julia Fay Waldenburg, daughter of George Barron

Down from the frowning clouds, the rain  
 In torrents fell over hill and plain ;  
 It bent the trees and the golden grain,  
 Beating the roof and the window pane,  
 While the lightning danced on the mountains far  
 And the thunder boomed like the guns of war !

Crowning a hill in Bennington town,  
 Stood a low-browed tavern, broad and brown,  
 With a novel sign, whose like I ween  
 In book of heraldry ne'er was seen :  
 'Twas a catamount, swung from a sapling slight,  
 Looking alive, as its teeth gleamed white !  
 When the light from the lonely lantern flared  
 At the open doorway, its wild eyes glared,  
 And it seemed through the gloom to keep its watch,  
 The Hessian or "Yorker" foe to catch !  
 Within the inn, from the candles tall,  
 A soft light shone o'er the rooms and hall,  
 And lingered in many a silvery line  
 On the carven wainscot of native pine ;  
 On the musket, and pictures upon the wall ;  
 O'er the white-haired landlord, grave and tall ;

---

Fay and Catherine Strong ; born at Albany, N. Y., of Revolutionary stock ; a great-granddaughter of Captain John Strong, of Pittsfield, Mass., on the maternal side, and great-granddaughter of Dr. Jonas Fay, of Bennington, Vt. ; the latter was a son of Stephen Fay, Secretary of Council of Safety and surgeon under Ethan Allen. She has written considerably in prose and verse—a volume of poems published by Joel Munsell in 1878—and has been at different periods foreign correspondent of the *Albany Argus*. Married in 1881 Mr. William Waldenburg, of Brooklyn, and has three children.

On the stalwart forms, that were moving there,  
With speech and counsel, oath and prayer.  
Here the Council of Safety held their court,  
Sentenced the "Tories" with session short,  
And framed the laws with a loyal zeal,  
Enforced with the stamp of the famed "Beech seal,"\*  
Vermont's brave sons undaunted, true  
As the emerald hills before their view!  
Allen the fearless, rough, unmoved;  
Warner the Ranger's colonel loved;  
Robinson, Chittenden, Baker, Fay,  
Dewey, Fassett, and such as they,  
Whose names are written with deathless pen  
On the roll of heroes, revered by men!

On this August night, 'mid rain and gloom,  
There was gathered within the council room  
An eager, anxious and earnest crowd,  
Who with nervous gestures and voices loud,  
With solemn purpose and steady plan,  
Arranged for the battle, man with man,  
And were restless for morning's light to break  
To war for right and their country's sake.  
They would live in freedom from king and crown,  
Or would lay their lives with the foeman down;  
They ask no congress for right to move,  
But would follow their leaders brave, through love.  
Then with parting word, for the night was spent,  
To their homes or the distant camp they went.

---

\* This allusion is to the circumstance that those persons who were not considered loyal to the cause of the Colonies were often waylaid and taken into the woods, where they were punished by a flaying on their backs with "*beech rods*"—called, in the backwoodsman's parlance of the day, "*beech seals*."—ED.

Bright rose the morning's sun serene,  
No lingerings of the storm were seen.  
The meadows wore a brighter green,  
The swollen river shone between,  
And proudly rose the mountains far,  
On nature's face no frown of war.  
Then lo! From out the forests still,  
With stately march and sturdy will,  
The gallant columns moved apace,  
Toward the "Heights" looked every face!  
They came from forge, from shop, from farm;  
The "Parson," with his gospel arm  
Upraised, was eager for the fight,  
Strong in his faith for God and right.  
Ranger and volunteer, as one,  
Gathered beneath that August sun;  
Ununiformed, untried, yet brave,  
They knew their power to fight and save!

The miry road they wound along,  
And every mile they grew more strong,  
'Till soon the foe, with colors bright,  
Stood grouped before their waiting sight.  
Brave Stark commanding called aloud  
Unto his little army, proud,—  
"The red-coats! See!!—We win this fight,  
Else Molly Stark this very night  
Must sleep a widow!" Then to view  
The foe's defences burst, clear through  
The stubborn outworks on they prest  
From northern wing, and from the west;  
While from the British breastworks poured  
The Hessian fire. The cannon roared;  
The line it wavered, comrades fell,  
Still pushed they bravely on, and well,



Heedless of hail from rattling shot  
Or blistered hand from rifle hot ;  
They rushed and leaped o'er parapet,  
And charged with butt and bayonet.  
Wearied and hungry, wounded sore,  
With throbbing brows and stained with gore,  
They held their posts 'till the fight was done,  
The foe was routed, the battle won,  
While the rays of the setting sun were shed  
O'er a smoking plain, with its pallid dead,  
And the twilight shadows reached down upon  
The victory field of Bennington !

In Paris proud, 'neath a golden dome,  
Where wandering pilgrims ever come ;  
'Neath massive marble and sculptured stone  
Is gathered the dust of Napoleon !  
There's a legend told that a mighty host,  
Shadowy, ghostly, to vision lost,  
Paces ever the tomb, before,  
In tattered garments streaked with gore ;  
Who, pallid and wounded, keep watch and ward.  
'Tis the band of the emperor's famous Guard !  
They wait his rising who sleeps below,  
To follow his form through heat or snow,  
'Till he lead to glory and victory ;  
And they wait the day and hour to be !

No shadowy, ghostly guard have we  
Pacing before dead royalty ;  
But giant forms that to-day we see  
Uprise in their glorious history !  
Oh ye with the clear-eyed sight of seers  
Who glanced o'er the wid'ning space of years  
And saw a form whose radiance bright  
Flooded the western world with light,

Oh, soldiers brave of those mighty days,  
 Whom we crown with a century's crown of bays,  
 Keep ye your vigils over our land,  
 O'er valley and mountain, river and strand !  
 In rain or sunshine, calm or storm,  
 Guard ye this beauteous living form,  
 Warm with the youth of her hundred years,  
 With her pulsing heart and her shining tears,  
 Oh, watch our Land in her strength and pride,  
 Ye loved her fondly and for her died !  
 So lead her upward, thy guard ne'er cease  
 'Till she enter the endless years of Peace !

---

ODE ON THE VETERANS OF THE BATTLE  
 OF BENNINGTON.

BY MRS. ANNA C. BOTTA.\*

OUR patriot sires are gone ;  
 The conqueror Death lays low

---

\* Mrs. Anna Charlotte (Lynch) Botta, authoress, born in Bennington, Vt., in 1820. Her father was a native of Dublin, Ireland, who at the age of sixteen joined the rebel forces under Lord Edward Fitzgerald. He was afterward banished to the United States, where he married. His daughter was educated in Albany, N. Y., and at an early age began writing for literary periodicals. Removing to Providence, R. I., she there edited the "Rhode Island Book" (Providence, 1841), containing selections from the authors of Rhode Island. Soon afterward she returned to New York, where she has since resided, and in 1855 married Professor Botta. Among her many works is a "Hand-book of Universal Literature" (New York, 1860), containing concise ac-

Those veterans, one by one,  
Who braved each other foe ;  
Though on them rests Death's sable pall,  
Yet o'er their deeds no shade shall fall.  
No, ye of deathless fame !  
Ye shall not sleep unsung,  
While Freedom hath a name,  
Or gratitude a tongue.  
Yet shall your names and deeds sublime  
Shine brighter through the mists of time.  
Oh, keep your armor bright,  
Sons of those mighty dead,  
And guard ye well the right  
For which such blood was shed !  
Your starry flag should only wave  
O'er Freedom's home or o'er your grave.

---

PARSON ALLEN'S RIDE.\*

DELIVERED AT THE CENTENNIAL CELEBRATION OF  
THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON, AUGUST 16, 1877,  
BY WALLACE BRUCE.†

The "Catamount Tavern"‡ is lively to-night ;  
The "boys" of Vermont and New Hampshire are  
here,

---

counts of great authors of all ages and their works, which has been adopted as a text-book in many educational institutions. Mrs. Botta's style is musical, elegant, and finished, and her sonnets are especially successful ("Appleton's Biographical Dictionary").

\* For a sketch of Parson Allen, see Appendix No. VIII.

† Wallace Bruce, lecturer, born in Hillsdale, N. Y.,

All drawn up in line in the lingering light  
 To greet Parson Allen with shout and with cheer.

Over mountain and valley from Pittsfield Green,  
 Through the driving rain of that August day,  
 The "flock" marched on with martial mien,  
 And the Parson rode in his "one horse shay."

"Three cheers for old Berkshire!" the General said,  
 As the boys of New England drew up face to face,  
 "Baum bids us a dinner to-morrow to spread,  
 And the Parson is here to say us the grace."

"The lads who are with me have come here to fight,  
 And we know of no grace," was the Parson's reply,  
 "Save the name of Jehovah, our Country and right,  
 Which your own Ethan Allen pronounced at Fort  
 Ti."

"To-morrow," said Stark, "there'll be fighting to do  
 If you think you can wait for the morning light,  
 And, Parson, I'll conquer the British with you,  
 Or my Molly\* will sleep a widow at night."

---

November 10th, 1844. He graduated from Yale in 1867, and has lectured extensively before lyceums and associations on literary subjects, especially on Shakespeare, Scott, Burns, Irving, and Bryant. Among his works are "The Land of Burns," "Yosemite," "The Hudson," and "From the Hudson to the Yosemite." At present (1893) he holds the position of United States Consul to Edinburgh, Scotland.

‡ For an account of the old Catamount Tavern, see Appendix No. IX.

\* Elizabeth was her name, but General Stark used "Molly" as a word of endearment. This Mr. Charles M. Bliss had on the authority of a granddaughter of

What the Parson dreamed in that Bennington camp,  
Neither Yankee nor Prophet would dare to guess ;  
A vision, perhaps, of the King David stamp,  
With a mixture of Cromwell and good Queen Bess.

But we know the result of that glorious day,  
And the victory won ere the night came down,  
How Warner charged in the bitter fray,  
With Rossiter and Hobart and old John Brown !

And how in a lull of the three hours' fight  
The Parson harangued the Tory line,  
As he stood on a stump, with his musket bright,  
And sprinkled his text with the powder fine :

“ The sword of the Lord is our battle-cry !—  
A refuge sure in the hour of need,  
And Freedom and Faith can never die,  
Is article first of the Puritan creed !”

“ Perhaps the occasion was rather rash,”  
He remarked to his comrades after the rout,  
“ For behind a bush I saw a flash,  
But I fired that way and put it out.”\*

And many the sayings, eccentric and queer,  
Repeated and sung through the whole country side,  
And quoted in Berkshire for many a year,  
Of the Pittsfield march and the Parson's ride.

---

General Stark who lived in the house with him, and who was eighteen years old when the general died. Another granddaughter explained it in the same way to Secretary William M. Evarts when he was at Bennington at the centennial of the battle in 1877. “ Oh,” said Evarts in reply, “ he called her, then, Molly when he wished to mollify her !”

\* The firelock which Rev. Thomas Allen used

Honor to Stark and his resolute men—  
 To the Green Mountain Boys all honor and praise—  
 While with shout and cheer we welcome again,  
 The Parson who came in his one horse chaise.\*

---

HYMN ON THE BATTLE OF BENNING-  
 TON.

BY MRS. MARIE MASON.†

*(On the occasion of the centennial of the battle of Bennington.)*

ONE hundred years! a nation's joys  
 Resound along the prospered way  
 That Stark and his Green Mountain Boys  
 Made ours one hundred years to-day.

God bless the standard of the free!  
 God bless this peaceful, happy land!  
 Our fathers' God! we lift to Thee  
 Our praise for gifts on every hand.

---

for this confessed purpose was that of his brother Joseph, who stood near him, he not having taken one into the action. It is still preserved in Pittsfield by the descendants of Joseph.

\* Among the re-enforcements from Berkshire came a clergyman with a portion of his flock—the boys marching on foot and the parson driving through the muddy roads in his primitive chaise (“History of Berkshire”).

† Mrs. Mason, the wife of the distinguished musical composer of Boston, Mass., was herself a poetess of no mean rank. She is now dead.

And for our country's honored head \*  
Our reverent lips ask this alone ;  
That Thou wilt guide his feet to tread  
In footprints of our Washington.

Our counsellors with wisdom fill ;  
Let parties die ; let factions cease ;  
Let all men seek with single will  
Our country's unity and peace.

Then not in vain the patriot blood  
Was poured upon the crimsoned clay,  
When side by side our fathers stood  
One hundred years ago to-day.

---

THE BATTLE OF BENNINGTON, AUGUST  
16, 1777.

BY REV. THOMAS P. RODMAN.

UP through a cloudy sky the sun  
Was buffeting his way  
On such a noon as ushers in  
A sultry August day.  
Hot was the air—and hotter yet  
Men's thought within them grew ;  
*They Britons, Hessians, Tories, saw,*  
They saw their homesteads too !

They thought of all their country's wrongs ;  
They thought of noble lives  
Poured out in battle with their foes ;—  
They thought upon their wives,

---

\* President Hayes was present on this occasion.

Their children and their aged sires,  
 Their firesides, churches, God !  
 And these deep thoughts made hallowed ground  
 Each foot of soil they trod.

Their leader was a veteran man—  
 A man of earnest will ;—  
 His very presence was a host ;  
 He'd fought at Bunker's Hill !  
*A living monument* he stood  
 Of stirring deeds of fame ;  
 Of deeds that shed a fadeless light,  
 Of his own deathless name !

Of Charlestown's flames, of Warren's blood,  
 His presence told the tale ;  
 It made each patriot's heart beat quick,  
 Though lip and cheek grew pale ;  
 It spoke of Princeton, Morristown ;—  
 Told Trenton's thrilling story ;  
 It lit futurity with hope,  
 And on the past shed glory.

Who were those men ? their leader, who ?  
 Where stood they on that morn ?  
 The men were northern yeomanry,  
 Brave men as e'er were born ;  
 Who, in the reaper's merry row,  
 Or warrior's rank could stand ;  
 Right worthy such a noble troop—  
 John Stark led on the band.

Walloomsack\* wanders by the spot  
 Where *they* that morning, stood ;

---

\* For an able article, by Hon. S. D. Locke, of Hoosic Falls, N. Y., showing that the battle of Ben-



Then rolled the war cloud o'er the stream,  
The waves were tinged with blood ;  
And the near hills that dark cloud girt,  
And fires like lightning flashed ;  
And shrieks and groans, like howling blasts,  
Rose as the bayonets clashed.

The night before, the Yankee host  
Came gathering from afar,  
And in each belted bosom glowed  
The spirit of the war !  
All full of fight, through rainy storm,  
Night cloudy, starless, dark—  
They came and gathered as they came,  
Around the valiant Stark !

There was a Berkshire parson\*—he  
And all his flock were there,  
And like true *churchmen* militant,  
The arm of flesh made bare.  
Out spoke the Dominie, and said :—  
“ For battle have we come,  
These many times : and after this,  
We mean to stay at home,  
“ If now we come in vain”—Said Stark :  
“ What ! would you go to-night,  
To battle it with yonder troops ?  
God send us morning light,  
And we will give you work enough ;  
Let but the morning come,  
And if ye hear no voice of war,  
Go back and stay at home.”

---

nington should be called the battle of Walloomsack,  
see *National Magazine* for April, 1892.

\* Parson Allen. See poem *ante* by Bruce.

The morning came—there stood the foe ;—  
 Stark eyed them as they stood ;  
 Few words he spoke—'twas not a time  
 For moralizing mood ;  
 “ See there, the *enemy*, my boys—  
 Now, strong in valor's might,  
*Beat them*, or Betty\* Stark will sleep  
 In widowhood to-night !”

Each soldier there had left at home,  
 A sweetheart, wife or mother ;  
 A blooming sister, or perchance,  
 A fair-haired, blue-eyed brother ;  
 Each from a fireside came, and thoughts  
 These simple words awoke,  
 That nerved up every warrior's arm,  
 And guided every stroke.

Fireside and woman—mighty words !  
 How wond'rous is the spell  
 They work upon the manly heart,  
 Who knoweth not full well ?  
 And then the *women* of this land,  
 That never land hath known  
 A truer, nobler hearted race,  
 Each Yankee boy must own.

Brief eloquence was Stark's—not vain ;  
 Scarce uttered he the words,  
 When burst the musket's rattling peal ;  
 Out leaped the flashing swords.  
 And when brave Stark in after time  
 Told the proud tale of wonder,  
 He said “ the battle din was one  
 Continual clap of thunder.”

---

\* General Stark's wife's name was *Elizabeth Page*.

Two hours they strove, when victory crowned  
The valiant Yankee boys ;  
Naught but the memory of the dead  
Bedimmed their glorious joys !  
Aye—there's the rub ; the hour of strife  
Though follow years of fame,  
Is still in mournful memory linked  
With some death-hallowed name.

The cypress with the laurel twines—  
The Pæan sounds a knell—  
The trophied column marks the spot  
Where friends and brothers fell !  
Fame's mantle, a funeral pall  
Seems to the grief-dimmed eye ;  
For ever where the bravest fall,  
The best beloved die !

---

## REMNANT OF AN OLD CONTEMPORARY.

(Song about Bennington.)

To take the stores and cattle  
That we had gathered then,  
Burgoyne sent a detachment  
Of fifteen hundred men.

They came as brave men ever come,  
To stand, to fight, to die ;  
No thought of fear was in their heart,  
No quailing in the eye ;  
If the lip faltered, 'twas with prayer,  
Amid these gathering bands,  
For the sure rifle kept its poise  
In strong, untrembling hands.

## POEMS ON THE BATTLES OF SARATOGA.

(SEPTEMBER 19 AND OCTOBER 7, 1777.)

### A STORY OF BEHMUS' HEIGHTS.

(OCTOBER 7, 1777.)

(Written by E. W. B. Canning, a trustee of the Saratoga Monument Association, for the Springfield *Republican*, December 13th, 1885.)

“ PLEASE tell us,” said the boys who stood,  
With eyes brimful of fun,  
Beside their grandsire—“ how you fought  
Red-coats at Bennington ;  
And Col. Cilley's battle-tug  
Over the twelve-pound gun.”

“ You've got a little mixed, my boys,  
'Twas not at Bennington,  
But Behmus'\* Heights, where Cilley took  
And christened that big gun ;  
And I was there and helped hurrah,  
When the brave deed was done.

“ You see we'd been a fighting hard  
Through all the afternoon ;  
And 'mongst the trees a thousand balls  
Still sung their deadly tune ;  
And shot and shell knocked bark and boughs  
Over our whole platoon.

---

\* See Appendix No. X. for different spellings of this name.

“ We drove the red-coats rods away,  
And then they drove us back ;  
Briton and Yankee lay in scores  
Along the bloody track ;  
And neither side would bate a jot—  
’Twas give and take the whack.

“ So back and forth the battle swayed,  
As ocean’s surges sway ;  
And round that gun that stood between  
The dead lay piled that day.  
Though captured oft, we had no time  
To pull the thing away.

“ Four times ’twas ours, and four times, too,  
They drove us from our prize,  
Which made the sparks of anger flash  
From Cilley’s gleaming eyes.  
‘ The next time, boys, we’ll hold it, or  
Beside it die ’—he cries.

“ A rush, a shout, a volley’s crash,  
And it was ours again ;  
And furious as a horde of wolves,  
We drove them down the glen.  
Then on the war-dog Cilley sprang  
And waved his sword amain.

“ And cried aloud, ‘ To Liberty  
I dedicate the gun ! ’  
Then whirled it round and bade its charge  
Help its late owners run.  
We shouted it to camp, and thus  
Was the twelve-pounder won.”

POEM BY PROFESSOR ROBERT T. S.  
LOWELL.\*

ON THE OCCASION OF THE CENTENNIAL OF THE BATTLE OF BEMUS HEIGHTS, SEPTEMBER 19, 1777.

*Prelude.*

As while about some restful, wide-shored bay,  
All hid in fog, landward and seaward lay,  
Came far-heard voices forth, from men unseen,  
Or low of herd, or roll of slow-worked oar,  
Heard here and there, throughout that floating screen,  
Made us no longer lonely, as before ;  
Nay, as might chance, the eyes, long-straining, wist  
Where shapes walked, great and dim, within the mist.

So, we may think, with former men, that by  
This life's wide shore in memory are nigh,  
But hidden deep in folding mists of Past ;  
Still may the stronger eye, the finer ear,  
Find, through the floating clouds about them cast,  
The men that did their work and left it here,  
The past that lived is but a little far  
Within this self-same life wherein we are.

---

\* Robert Traill Spence Lowell, clergyman, was born in Boston, Mass., October 8th, 1816. He was at Round Hill School, Northampton, Mass., in 1823-28, under Joseph G. Copwell and George Bancroft, and graduated from Harvard in 1833. In 1873 he became professor of the Latin language and literature in Union College, Schenectady, discharging the duties of that department for six years. He was quite a voluminous author, and was a frequent contributor in both verse and prose to reviews, magazines, and literary journals. He died September 12th, 1891.

BURGOYNE'S MARCH.

To the drums' echoing beat,  
And thrilling clarion's cry—  
England's red banner as a sheet  
Of flame against the sky—  
With the strong tread of soldiers' feet  
Burgoyne's good host went by,  
The gleaming bayonets flashed pride in every eye.

A hundred golden summer suns  
Have filled our fields with June  
Whose morn and noon and twilight runs  
Each to its end too soon,  
Since, basking in the wealth of day,  
Saint John's broad fort and village lay.  
While through the streets, and from the fort,  
Company, regiment, brigade,  
Were marched as for a last parade,  
Crowding the sunny port.

The town all thronged the beach ;  
No work was then, for far or near :  
No work, unless to see or hear,  
And little speech, but cheer on cheer ;  
Or, here and there, beyond the common reach,  
Some prayer, some sobbing speech ;  
But shout and martial strain  
Make the banks ring again,  
As the men took ship, to sail up Lake Champlain.

The general had stood awhile  
Within the maple's shade,  
With quickening eye and lofty smile ;  
Since the dread game of war was played  
Were never better soldiers made.  
To conquer for the world-conquering Isle ;

To win back, for the English Crown,  
Before which, fate, the might of France went down,  
Fortress and farm and town,  
Along the lakes, and rich Mohawk Vale,  
To the old solid town that stands  
Embosomed in fair lands,  
And rich with many a peaceful sail.

Fort William—Beaverwick—the good town, Albany ;  
While Howe, or Clinton, from the sea,  
Should set the river-country free  
From a base rule by countryman and clown.  
Then would a loyal wall keep wide  
The rebel lands that lay on either side,  
Till more calm time and wiser thought  
Should bring all mad revolt to naught ;  
And the great realm that rounds the world and ever  
fronts the sun,  
Once more, from shore to answering shore,  
By land, by sea, one realm should be ;  
Unbroken, as it was of yore,  
Throughout all earth but one.

Strange, one might think, breathing June's happy  
breath,  
Hearing glad melodies in all the air,  
Seeing the red and gold that brightened everywhere ;  
Strange that all these, so merry and so fair,  
Should deck the trade of death !  
As well the clouds of sunset heaped,  
All tinged with red and gold,  
The while the nightfall cricket cheeped,  
Might into sudden storm have leaped,  
And wreck and ruin manifold,  
With thunderbolt of fabled Thor,  
As this become death-dealing war !



It would but be a month's parade ;  
The rebel fort would yield at call,  
To earth the rebel flag would fall ;  
The king would be obeyed.  
To sweep, with summer breeze, the lake,  
In the night wind a bivouac make,  
Beneath the starry arch ;  
To scout, in underwood and brake,  
Would be a pleasure-march !

So, to an English eye, our country's cause would fail  
(The hurried ending of a tale  
Told overnight),

When brave Burgoyne set sail.

Our countrymen that season lay  
As men that wake in night but fear the day,  
The leaguer-fires of Bunker Hill  
Were yet scarce trodden out ; and still  
There were true men, whose steadfast will  
Set all it had at stake ;  
Would never bow to might or ill ;  
Rather their country's soil would fill  
With clay of heroes' make.

St. Clair and Schuyler had trod back  
The long road of retreat ;  
The foe was heard upon their track,  
And, foot by foot—as waters roll—  
So, following foot by foot, he stole  
Their country from beneath their feet,  
Crown Point, Ticonderoga, fell ;  
Fort George, Fort Edward—need we tell  
Stout Warner's gloomy overthrow ?  
Or the great loss at Skenesborough ?  
Let our hearts honor, as they can,  
Schuyler, the gracious gentleman.

His countrymen called back their trust  
 He waited not till they were just,  
 Took lower place, and felt no shame ;  
 Still gave a heart and hand, the same  
 That chose this cause when it began,  
 And, in his honor, give its share  
 To the strong patience of St. Clair.  
 Our tide of strength was running low ;  
 On its swift ebb was borne the foe  
 And, as men speak, God willed it so.

Not always will the tide turn out :  
 Not always the strong wind of fate  
 Shall drive from off the harbor's gate  
 Those who, fast-anchored, wait and wait  
 'Till their own time shall come about ;  
 Yield never to the crime of doubt.

So everywhere great hearts were true,  
 The world looked dark ; here—only here—  
 A hand-breadth of the sky was clear ;  
 But the world's work was here to do !  
 Manhood in France was in the dust,  
 The prey of rank, and greed, and lust ;  
 And little despots, otherwheres,  
 Laid out the trembling world in shares ;  
 And England—England of the free—  
 Set safe by God amidst the sea,  
 To keep the light of liberty—  
 Under a foreign rule  
 Had learned in that bad school ;  
 Forgotten that, *where law has sway,*  
*They must make law who law obey.*  
 England was reading all her story back.  
 To our true-hearted sires all the world's sky  
                   looked black,

Save one clear hand-breadth in the west ;  
Darkness and clouds held all the rest.  
The time soon comes : men fill our camps ;  
On fortress-wall the sentry tramps  
With *The New Flag* on high,  
That in the ages down through time  
Should shelter all weak things but crime ;  
And all strong wrongs defy.  
Now gain comes in where came in loss ;  
Great names are made, or take new gloss ;  
As fearless Herkimer—so wise  
To see beyond the young, rash eyes,  
Where needless, useless, labor lies ;  
But fatherly and true,  
To bear their rashness through ;  
So Willett won at Schuyler fort,  
And the brave leader Gansevoort :  
Then, with Stark's day at Bennington,  
The first great prize of war was won,  
The conquering of Burgoyne begun.  
There was no choosing in the dark,  
God made the general, John Stark—  
Our tide swelled toward high water mark.  
Three months of summer time were past  
Since, with a gallant host,  
'Mid beat of drum and trumpet-blast,  
And with more lofty boast,  
Burgoyne his march had forward cast ;  
Through fort and field his easy play  
Would be a conqueror's holiday—  
To that proud time his thoughts might stray  
When Gates's army barred his further way.  
On Bemis Heights our fathers stood,  
While all the land looked on ;

Could they not make their footing good,  
Then Albany was gone !  
Then all the hearts that beat for right  
Would draw sad presage from the fight ;  
Then a most heavy blow would smite  
The heart of Washington !

When the day opened, fair and still  
And clarions, with alarum shrill  
Drew echoes from each other's hill,  
If man his brother's blood must spill,  
Let not God's word, "*Thou shalt not kill,*"  
Bring judgment on our head !  
And let the right stand, come what will,  
Though we go to the dead !

They met the foe.—We will not say  
All that was done, of deadly fray ;  
How forward, now, now back they sway,  
'Till the night settled late.  
But by the first strong stand here made  
Burgoyne's long summer-march was stayed,  
And many an anxious one took breath,  
Who watched the turn, for life or death,  
In the young country's fate.

Here, once for all, his march was crossed ;  
He tried again, again he lost ;  
And ere the season, growing old,  
Knew summer out of date,  
And hung the woods with red and gold,  
Burgoyne's short story has been told ;  
A brave heart, but his cause was cold ;  
God willed our free-born state.  
And so Burgoyne's last march was made :  
Between our line he led his last parade.

AFTER BREATH.

Now, with still years between, when through we gaze  
On those dim dead—the strong of earlier days—  
Now that all strife is still—the great meed gained  
For them that lived or died, with loyal heart,  
In alien faith, but to great manhood strained  
Unyielding sinews, honor now ! Our part  
To lay ourselves, as very sod or stone  
Of trench, when called, to keep our land our own.

---

ALFRED B. STREET'S POEM.\*

READ BY COLONEL E. HOWE ON THE OCCASION OF THE  
CENTENNIAL OF THE SURRENDER OF BURGOYNE.

WHEN fell Rome's fabric in the chasm it wrought  
Dense darkness rushed without one star of thought :

---

\* Alfred Billings Street, author and poet, born in Poughkeepsie, N. Y., December 18th, 1811. In 1839 he removed to Albany, N. Y., and 1843-44 edited the *Northern Light*, and from 1848 until his death he was State Librarian. Mr. Street began at an early age to write poetry for the magazines, and, as his biographer in "Appleton's Cyclopedia" has justly said, "he attained a respectable rank as a descriptive poet." Some of his productions were highly praised by critics, and several of his poems have been translated into German. Chief among his poems may be mentioned "Frontenac: A Metrical Romance" (London, 1849), "The Burning of Schenectady" (Albany, 1842), and "Drawings and Tintings" (New York, 1844). One of his chief prose works was "Woods and Waters on the Saranac and the Racket," describing a trip in the Adi-

Scowled the whole midnight heaven, one general tomb,  
 Where formless monsters moved in Gothic gloom.  
 What though breathed Music in Provençal bowers,  
 And architecture wreathed its fadeless flowers :  
 The loftiest virtues of the soul lay dead.  
 Right, swordless, crouched to Wrong's crowned con-  
 quering head.

And though grand Freedom's essence never dies,  
 It drooped, despairing, under despot skies.  
 If aught it asked, Darius-like the throne  
 At its awed look, in wrathful lightnings shone.  
 Its food the acorn and its home the cell,  
 Its only light but showed its manacle :  
 Until its eye, at throned Oppression's foot,  
 Saw slavery's towering tree, its heart the root,  
 Cast Upas shadow o'er one common grave,  
 With naught but its own soul its life to save.  
 And then it rose; up with one bound it sprang ;  
 Thunder from a clear sky its war-shout rang ;—  
 Out like a sunburst, flashed its falchion wide,  
 And gladdened thousands sought its warrior side ;  
 As the mist streaming from some towering crag,  
 It spread the blazon of its glittering flag.

In savage gorges which the vulture swept,  
 In lonely caverns where the serpent crept,

---

rondack Region (New York, 1860). He was present on the occasion of the dedication of the Saratoga Monument in 1877, on which occasion, being too feeble himself, his poem was read by Colonel Howe, and the writer well remembers riding with him in the same carriage in the procession on that occasion and having the felicity of hearing the choice gems which dropped from his mouth at that time.

Close where the tumbling torrent hurled its spray,  
And shadowy cedars twine a twilight day :  
Clutching its sword and battling on its knee,  
Still Freedom fought ; and though the swelling sea  
Of cruel Wrong still drove it struggling higher  
It could not quench its pure celestial fire ;  
From peak to peak it rose until the height  
Showed it but heaven wherein to take its flight.  
Round flew its glance, it saw its myriad foes  
Following, still following, rising as it rose ;  
Following, still following ! was no refuge nigh ?  
Naught on the earth, and only in the sky ?  
Round flew its glance, it pierced beyond the wave !  
Ha ! the new world emerges !—shall it save ?  
Hark, a wild cry ! It is the eagle's scream !  
See, a broad light, the far league-conquering stream  
Linking all climates, where it reaching flows ;  
Its head the snow-drift and its foot the rose.  
Mountains rise there that know no tread of kings ;  
Blasts that waft liberty on chainless wings :  
Lakes that hold skies, the swallow tries to cross ;  
Prairies, earth-oceans ; woods a whirlwind's toss  
Would seem a puny streak : and with one tongue  
All thundered " Come !" the welkin, echoing, rung  
" Come !" and it went ; it took its Mayflower flight ;  
Fierce raged the blast, cold billows hurled their might :  
Winter frowned stern, it pierced to Freedom's heart ;  
White spread the strand and hunger reared its dart ;  
Round the frail hut the panther prowled, the gloat  
Of the wolf's eyeball starred the chimney's throat ;  
Though winter entered in its heart, it braced  
With strength its frame ; its feet the forest traced  
Despising hardship ; by the torrent rocked  
Its bark canoe ; the wild tornado shocked

Way through prostrate woods, it grazing, sent  
 No dread, as by its roof it whirling went :  
 From choice it climbed the dizzy cliff to glance  
 O'er its realm's magnificent expanse.

Oh, glorious Freedom ! grandest, brightest gift  
 Kind heaven has given our souls to heavenward lift !  
 Oh, glorious Freedom ! are there hearts so low  
 That its live flame finds there no answering glow ?  
 It soars sublime beyond the patriot's love  
 Statelyest that sways save thought that dwells above.  
 Slaves love their homes, a patriot glad will die  
 For native land, though she in chains may lie ;  
 Noblest of all the soul that loves to fall  
 In the red front at Freedom's sacred call ;  
 His heart right's shield, he braves the despot's ban.  
 Not for himself to perish, but for man.

So when crowned Wrong made here, his first advance,  
 Flashed from our fathers wrath's immediate glance ;  
 Freedom their life, the sceptre but essayed  
 Attempt, to send their swift hand to their blade.  
 Their serried front said " stay ! " their eyes " beware !  
 Rouse not the still prone panther from his lair ! "  
 But vain the mandate, vain the warning spoke,  
 The king strode onward and the land awoke.

Stately the sight recording History shows  
 When the red walls of our Republic rose.  
 Reared in deep woods, beneath a scarce-known sky  
 In puny strifes that hardly claimed the eye ;  
 Of lands still trembling with the thundering track  
 Of Saxe and Marlborough ; where startling back  
 Russia's black eagle had the Crescent hurled  
 Threatening so late to dominate the world.

\* \* \* \* \*



Three threatening strands were woven by the Crown—  
One stretching up Champlain ; one reaching down  
The Mohawk Valley, whose green depths retained  
Its Tory heart, Fort Stanwix, scarce restrained,  
And one up Hudson's flood—the three to link  
Where stood Albania's gables by its brink.

Glance at the picture, ere we spread our wing,  
Of the grand battle whose famed deeds we sing.  
Here spreads Champlain with mountain-skirted shore—  
*Caniadere Guarentie*—open door  
Of the fierce Iroquois to seek their foes  
In regions stretching from Canadian snows.  
West, in a purple dream of misty crag,  
The Adirondacks wavy outlines drag :  
East the Green Mountains, home of meadowy brooks,  
Of cross-road hamlets, sylvan school-house nooks,  
Church-covered hills and lion-hearted men,  
Taught by the torrent tumbling down the glen,  
By the grand tempests sweeping round the cliff,  
By the wild waters, tossing by their skiff,  
Freedom, till Freedom grew their very life,  
And slavery with all earthly curses rife.  
Next the dark Horican, that mountain-vein,  
Bright islet-spangled tassel to Champlain ;  
The Highlands, souled with Washington and grand  
With his high presence watching o'er the land ;  
Thy heights, oh Bemis! green with woods, yet white  
With flakes of tents, zigzag with works and bright  
With flags ; while in perspective, we discern  
Grouped round grand Washington, with features stern  
In patriot care and doubt, the forms of Wayne,  
Putnam and Greene and all the shadowy train  
Of congress, wrapt spectators from afar  
Of where fierce Battle drove his flashing, thunder-  
ing car.

As when some dream tumultuous fills the night  
With changeful scenes and plunges past the sight  
In hazy shapes looks frowning, till at last  
With all its weird, wild phantasm it is past,  
So the broad picture as it melts away,  
And once more in our hearts peals out our trumpet-lay.

A deep, stern sound ! the startling signal-war !  
And up Champlain Burgoyne's great squadron bore.  
In front his savage ally's bark canoes  
Flashing in all their bravery wild of hues ;  
Their war songs sounding and their paddles timed ;  
Next the bateaux, their rude, square shapes sublimed  
With pennon, sword and bayonet, casting glow  
In pencilled pictures on the plain below ;  
Last the grand ships, by queenly Mary led,  
Where shines Burgoyne in pomp of gold and red,  
And then in line St. George, Inflexible,  
And Radeau, Thunderer, dancing on the swell  
The glad wind made ; how stately shone the scene !  
June in the forests, each side smiling green !  
O'er her dark dome the chestnut's tassels stretched  
Like golden fingers ; pearl that seemed as fetched  
From Winter's heart the locust mantled o'er,  
While its rich, creamy mass the dogwood bore,  
Like a white helmet with its plumes atop.  
And the sweet basswood higher appeared adrop  
With ivory gems : the hemlock showed its edge  
Fringed with fresh emerald ; even the sword-like sedge  
Sharp 'mid the snowy lily-goblets set  
In the nook shallows, like a spangled net  
Was jewelled with brown bloom. By curving point  
Where glittering ripples amber sands anoint  
With foamy silver ; by deep, crescent bays  
Sleeping beneath their veil of drowsy haze.

By watery coverts shimmering faint in film,  
Broad, rounded knolls, one white and rosy realm  
Of laurel blossom, with the Kalmia-urns  
Dotted with red, the fleet, as sentient, turns  
The winding channel; in tall towers of white  
The stately ships absorb the emerald light  
Glossing the lake; like huge, dark claw-urged crabs  
Ply the bateaux their poles; the paddle-stabs  
Of the canoes make music as they move,  
Gliding along unjarred, as in its groove  
The car-wheel glides; the panther views the scene  
And bears her cubs within the thicket's screen;  
The wolf lifts sharpened ear and forward foot;  
Waddles the bear away with startled hoot,  
As some sail sends a sudden flash of white  
In the cove's greenery, slow essaying flight  
The loon rears, flapping, its checked, grazing wings,  
'Till up it struggling flies and downward flings  
Its Indian whoop; the blue bird's sapphire spark  
Kindles the shade; the swarming pigeon's dark  
Deep blue breaks out; the robin's warble swells  
In crumple cadence from the skirting dells:  
And restless rings the bobolink's bubbly note  
From the clear bell that tinkles in his throat.  
Thus stately, cheerily move the thronging fleet!  
O'er the lake's steel the blazing sunbeams beat;  
But now a blast comes blustering from a gorge,  
The whitecaps dance; it bends the tall St. George  
And even the Thunderer tosses: the array  
Breaks up; canoe, bateau grope doubtful way  
Through the dim air; in spectral white each sail  
Glances and shivers in the whistling gale;  
All the green paintings of point, bank and tree  
Vanish in black and white, and all but see

A close horizon where near islands lose  
 Their shapes and distant ranks of forest fuse  
 Into a mass ; at last the blast flies off,  
 Shallows stop rattling, and the hollow cough  
 Of surges into caves makes gradual cease  
 'Till on the squadron glides, once more in sunny peace.  
 So in some blue-gold day white clouds up-float  
 In shining throng, and then are dashed remote  
 By a fierce wind, next join in peace again  
 And smoothly winnow o'er the heavenly plain,  
 Or some fleet of wild fowl on the lake  
 Dipping and preening quiet journey take,  
 Till the sky drops an eagle circling low  
 For the straight plunge, wild scattering to and fro.

\* \* \* \* \*

When lay Champlain in eve's gold-plated glass,  
 And rich, black pictures etched the glowing grass,  
 The crews debarked, their camp-fires round would rear,  
 And hang their kettles for their nightly cheer ;  
 Then rose the tents, like mushrooms to the moon,  
 Swords would be edged and muskets polished ; soon  
 Slumber would fan its wings, and in the bright,  
 Soft, delicate peace would croon the summer night.

Then the gray day-dawn through the leaves would look,  
 Red-coats would gleam in every emerald nook  
 And weapons glitter ; as the mist would crawl  
 From the smooth lake and up the forest-wall,  
 Sails would shine out and spottings of canoe  
 Moored with bateau would thicken on the view ;  
 Rings of dead ashes, fallen trees half burned,  
 Trunks into black Egyptian marble turned,  
 Where curling fires had scorched the streaky moss,  
 Roofs of dead leaves where branches stooped across,

And soil burned black and smoking still would show  
Where through the night had shone the camp-fire  
    glow ;  
Limbs drooping down and logs with gaping cuts  
Where the brigade had reared their bushy huts ;  
A deer's head on a stump, a bear skin cast  
On trampled ferns—the red man's late repast ;  
The damp drum's beat would sound, and shrilly fife,  
Dingle and aisle would flash with martial life ;  
Once more the fleet would start and up their way  
Take as the whole scene brightened into day.

On Lady Mary's deck Burgoyne would stand,  
Drinking the sights and sounds at either hand,  
Replete with beauty to his poet heart,  
Laughing to scorn man's paltry works of art,  
The grassy vista with its grazing deer,  
The lone loon soaring on its shy career,  
The withered pine tree with its fish-hawk nest,  
The eagle eyrie on some craggy crest,  
The rich white lilies that wild shallow told,  
Their yellow sisters with their globes of gold  
At the stream's mouth ; the ever changeful lake,  
Here a green gleaming, there a shadowy rake  
Of scudding air-breath ; here a dazzling flash  
Searing the eyeball ; there a sudden dash  
Of white from some swift cloud ; a streak of white  
The wake of some scared duck avoiding sight.

\* \* \* \* \*

Changing the scene, Burgoyne his camp would trace  
Round the Red House at the Great Carrying Place ;  
There when the sun is bright the sentry sees  
Madame Riedesel dining under trees,

As the chasseur beholds her gliding round  
 Off flies his bear-skin helmet to the ground.

\* \* \* \* \*

Meanwhile the tidings of Oriskany  
 And Bennington careered, and glad and free  
 Hope spread white pinions; throngs to Schuyler pour  
 Swelling his ranks, all abject terror o'er.  
 Poor Jennie's mournful doom has roused an ire  
 Wrapping the region with consuming fire.  
 The boy strode downward in his rustic sleeves,  
 His coarse frock fragrant with the wheaten sheaves;  
 The old blue swallow-tailed artillery coat  
 Trod by the hunting shirt from wilds remote.

\* \* \* \* \*

But on! the morning dawns: still on! the height  
 Of Saratoga hails the pallid light  
 Of closing eve, and here at last the weighed  
 And weary step of poor Burgoyne is stayed.  
 Gates follows after from the jewelled isles  
 Of Horican, the stately rocky piles  
 Of blue Luzerne, where the majestic crags  
 Of "Potash Kettles" change the clouds to flags.  
 Within a ball-swept tent Burgoyne sits now  
 In council with despair upon his brow;  
 Curtains of scowling blackness fold him round,  
 Closed is the net and he is firmly bound.  
 Turns he toward Horican? \* the foe is there!

---

\* Horican (Horicon), a name never an Indian name, but merely, as Cooper himself says, a fiction, and which, therefore, has not the merit even of historical truth. A tribe once lived in that vicinity, and therefore he took the liberty of calling Lake George by that name. This is all well enough in novels, but so far as historic truth is concerned it should be mentioned. Cooper should

East, Fellows\* cannon-lightnings scorch the air.  
West, the live forest but his coming waits,  
And in his rear the frowning front of Gates.

\* \* \* \* \*

On the Fort Hardy green, † this dainty day,  
The conquered hosts of England march, to lay  
Their weapons down. The hour has struck, and now  
With heavy footstep and with sullen brow  
They come, but with no patriot eye to see,  
For nobly Gates in generous sympathy  
Has banished all within their tents. They come  
Yet with no banner spread, no beating drum,  
Tramp, tramp, they come! tramp, tramping rank on  
rank!

Tramp, tramp, they come! tramp, tramping; hark,  
that clank!

Those piling arms! clank, clank! that tolling knell  
To bowed Burgoyne! what bitter, bitter swell

---

never be considered an authority in anything pertaining to historical truth. In fact, he is greatly overrated.

\* General Fellows having got in the rear of Burgoyne's army, between the latter and Fort Edward—the objective point of Burgoyne's retreat—nothing was left for the British general but to surrender.

† Fort Hardy. This fort was erected during the administration of Governor Hardy of the province of New York. It was built by the colony of New York to ward off the incursions of the French and the Indians in their employ. It never was a great strategic work, though for political purposes it was in the New York Assembly called a "great work." It was here that Burgoyne's army "stacked" their arms, and the outworks of which are still (1893) to be seen by the curious tourist.

Of his proud heart ! ah, sad Burgoyne ! what death  
To thy high hopes, all vanished like a breath !

\* \* \* \* \*

Loudly may laureled Saratoga claim  
A marble tribute to her splendid fame !  
In the grand chariot which her war-steeds drew  
She first placed Freedom, pointed to her view  
The glorious goal. Shall pagan Egypt bid  
The heavens be cloven with her pyramid ?  
Shall Greece shrine Phidias in her Parthenon  
To live till fade the stars and dies the sun ?  
Rome with her mighty Coliseum whelm  
The earth with awe ?—a peerless, wondrous realm—  
And our free nation meanly shrink to write  
With marble finger in the whole world's sight  
Grand Saratoga's glory ? Sound aloud  
Song thy wide trumpet ! let the heavens be bowed  
With love of country's wrathful thunders, till  
A reverent people with united will  
Shall bid the monument arise and stand  
Freedom's embodied form forever in the land.

---

GENERAL J. WATTS DE PEYSTER'S ODE.

READ BY REV. D. K. VAN DOREN, ON THE OCCA-  
SION OF THE CENTENNIAL CELEBRATION OF BUR-  
GOYNE'S SURRENDER.

THE SURRENDER OF BURGOYNE, "SAR-  
ATOG," 17TH OCTOBER, 1777.

BROTHERS, this spot is holy !—Look around !  
Before us flows our mem'ry's sacred river,  
Whose banks are Freedom's Shrines. This grassy  
mound,  
The altar, on whose height the Mighty Giver



Gave Independence to our country ; when,  
Thanks to its brave, enduring, patient men,  
The invading host was brought to bay, and laid  
Beneath " Old Glory's " new-born folds, the blade,  
The brazen thunder-throats, the pomp of war,  
And England's yoke, broken forever more.

Like a destroying angel, Burgoyne's host  
Burst through Ticonderoga's bulwarks, hoary ;  
And flaming wrecks, wide ruin 'long its coast,  
Renew'd past awful scenes of Champlain's story,  
When France's Lilies dy'd themselves in blood,  
Floated to triumph on Algonquin flood—  
Made William Henry's siege a tale of horror—  
Made Abercrombie's failure land-wide sorrow,  
Like many conflicts though right bravely fought—  
The only comfort was by Schuyler brought.  
Our frontier people shrunk before the scare ; \*  
The load was left for Schuyler 'lone to bear.

---

\* The scare or panic which succeeded the first appearance of Burgoyne was of the same character with that which shook the whole country after the Bull Run First, July 21st, 1861, and was equally causeless. The people recovered from it much quicker in 1777 than in 1861, for Oriskany and its rich harvest, due to Schuyler, which broke the spell, was fought exactly one month to a day after the fall of Ticonderoga, whereas the victory won by General Thomas, the Schuyler of the Slaveholders' Rebellion, at Mill Spring, which taught the North that, under an honest and able leader, theirs were the best men, was not achieved until January 19th, 1862, *six* months after the first battle of Bull Run.

And how he bore it, now, at length, we know ;  
 How steadfastly he damm'd the crimson tide ;  
 Baffled and stopp'd the five-fold stronger foe ;\*  
 To timid counsels hero strength supplied.  
 Burgoyne victorious, ere he left Champlain,  
 Startled perceiv'd his brilliant prospects wane ;  
 Saw in the Lion's path a Nimrod stand ;  
 Saw all his mighty projects counterplann'd ;  
 Ere Burgoyne reached the Hudson, fast *empoign'd*  
 In Schuyler's grasp, he felt he was "Burgoyne'd."

O mighty soul!—by envious souls decried,  
 New York's great son in giant height now stands ;  
 Argus to watch, Ulysses to decide,  
 Gath'ring resources with Briarean hands,  
*His* the victorious field Harkheimer made  
 St. Leger's † foil, stopp'd Johnson's tiger raid ;

---

\* Allen says Schuyler did not have over 1000 men at Fort Edward, and even after he got down to Half-Moon, it would appear that the majority of his troops were boys, old men, negroes, and parti-colored. If the real truth could be reached, there is very little question but that proof exists that Burgoyne had over 10,000 men, Regulars, Provincials or Loyalists, Canadians and Indians, when he started on this expedition. He himself admits 7863 men. Schuyler at Fort Edward, when Burgoyne was within twenty-one miles of him, had only 1500 miserably furnished troops. Burgoyne surrendered, valids and invalids, 5763 men to Gates, who had, besides staff, bateau-men, artificers, etc., a force numbering 18,624, according to official returns. Governor and General Clinton, of New York, estimated the forces of General Gates at between 23,000 and 24,000 armed men.

† For a sketch and account of General St. Leger

Fort Stanwix sav'd, the Mohawk valley sav'd—  
Was all his work, who coward counsels brav'd ;  
Stak'd honor, fortune, all, upon the throw,  
So by the cast he beat his country's foe ;  
Oriskany is due to New York's son ;  
Likewise to Schuyler's *brain* is Bennington,  
Fought on our own State soil, on Hoosic's hill,  
Vict'ries that yet the nation's pulses thrill.  
At length Burgoyne, the haughty, brought to bay  
    At Saratoga knew our country's might ;  
At Freeman's Farm saw triumph fade away ;  
    Saw Hope itself take wings on Bemis Height.  
Barr'd, baffled, beaten, crippled, short of food,  
In vain his craft, his vet'ran multitude,  
Caught in the toils through which he could not break,  
Chain'd like a victim to the fatal stake  
Just where we stand—thanks to Sabaoth's Lord  
Boasting Burgoyne gave up his vet'ran sword.  
Here Albion's battle flag, which, round the world,  
Following the sun at morning-gun's unfurl'd,  
Here, where we stand, the crucial flag of Mars  
Stoop'd, in surrender, to our Stripes and Stars,  
Where at an army's head was first display'd  
Our Starry Flag with triumph's halo ray'd.  
A century since Burgoyne surrender'd here !\*  
British dominion its Centennial year

---

and his dissolute life, see Stone's "Johnson's Orderly Book," Appendix (Munsell's Sons).

\*The New Netherlands were not definitely ceded to Great Britain, and did not become permanently New York until February 9th, 1674, by the peace signed at Westminster. The city of New Amsterdam or New York was not finally yielded up, however, until November 10th, 1674.

Had just completed—which its Lion tore  
 From Holland's zone, the richest gem it bore,—  
 And now assembled thus, we celebrate  
 The triumph sure which seal'd th' invader's fate;  
 Without this deed, Freedom had not been ours;  
 Without this fact, unbroken Britain's powers;  
 Burgoyne defeated, France became our friend,  
 A source of strength on which we could depend,  
 For all that War's strong sinews constitute—  
 To foster Freedom's tree—'*neath us the root.*

All was decided here, and at this hour  
 Our sun leap'd up, though clouds still veil'd its power.  
 From Saratoga's hills we date the birth,—  
 Our Nation's birth among the powers of earth.  
 Not back to '76 New Yorkers date:  
 The mighty impulse launched our "Ship of State"  
 'Twas given here—where shines our rising sun  
 Excelsior! These hills saw victory won.  
 This vale the cradle where the colonies  
 Grew into States—despite all enemies,  
 Yes, on this spot—Thanks to our Gracious God  
 Where last in conscious arrogance it trod,  
 Defil'd as captives Burgoyne's conquered horde;  
 Below \* their general yielded up his sword

---

\* "*Below.*" On the alluvial flat, a few feet distant from the foundation of the contemplated Saratoga Monument (according to W. L. Stone), Burgoyne went through the ceremony of resigning his sword to Gates. The Duke de Rochefoucauld-Liancourt (II., 302), who visited "Saratog" in 1795, says that the ceremony took place in the courtyard of Schuyler's ruined homestead.

There \* to our flag bow'd England's, battle-torn.  
Where now we stand † th' United States was born !

---

\* "*There.*" About a hundred rods to the front and eastward, near the site of old Fort Hardy and present village of Schuylerville, the British forces laid down their arms.

† "*Here where we stand.*" The Convention of Saratoga traversed all the British plans, lost to the crown an army which could not be replaced, won for the Colonies the French alliance, without whose men, material, and money, independence was still an impossibility. And afterward no great general battle was fought, nor did the English achieve a single success which led, even comparatively speaking, to important results. The sun of October 17th, 1777, witnessed the safe delivery of the infant United States.

The writer of these verses has endeavored to convey in a few lines facts worthy of remembrance, which thus concisely put could be recalled without exertion, and read or listened to without fatigue. The facts thus grouped together in rhyme, and so briefly presented, were the result, however, of years of the closest study. The author's researches had already borne fruit in a series of publications. The most prominent of these was an Annual Address, delivered on January 22d, 1877, before the New York Historical Society, and entitled "Major-General Schuyler and the Burgoyne Campaign, in the Summer of 1777," June, October, 1777; "Justice to Schuyler," published in the New York *Citizen, Citizen and Round Table*, in or about January, 1868; also "Schuyler and Practical Strategy," published in the *Army and Navy Journal*, January 27th, 1865, Vol. III., page 336. The last two were published in 1876 as a mono-

graph, with notes. In addition to these, the author, Major-General J. Watts de Peyster, prepared a series of nineteen articles, bearing the general title "The Revolutionary Year, 1777," which came out in the New York *Evening Mail* and *New York Mail*. The first appeared on April 5th and the nineteenth on December 13th, 1877. The series treated of all the prominent events of "the real beyond contradiction, Centennial year." They filled nearly thirty columns of this evening daily. Over and above this immense labor, the same exponent of the truth of American history wrote twelve voluminous articles on the Burgoyne campaign for the New York *Daily Times*, treating in detail not only the Burgoyne campaign proper, but all the military operations bearing upon or connected with the same. These occupied at least thirty-six columns brevier and agate type in this prominent daily journal. Some of them were pronounced by experts to be exhaustive of facts and authorities. Nor was this the entirety of his labors. He furnished a monograph and poem on the battle of Oriskany, with notes, to Stone's New York *Military Gazette*, of November 15th, 1860, and a detailed article on the same subject to the New York *Historical Magazine* (new series, Vol. V., No. 1), for January, 1869. The poem which first appeared in the *Military Gazette* was considered of sufficient merit to be translated into German and republished in Hon. Friedrich Kapp's "Geschichte der deutschen Anwanderung in Amerika," Vol. I., "*Geschichte der Deutschen in Staate New York bis zum Anfange des neunzehnten Jahrhundert*," New York, 1867, pages 389-90. It was again reproduced in the *Staats Zeitung* of August 6th, 1877. His second poem on Oriskany, written for the occasion,

was read at the Centennial Anniversary of this decisive battle, noteworthy in connection with the battles and capitulation of Saratoga, because it did decide the fate of the Burgoyne campaign. This received the most flattering notice from the press throughout the State, as well as elsewhere.

The motive for all this work was patriotism in the sense in which it was applied in olden times, when a man's sympathies were not expected to embrace a continent: Love of New York, the Empire State, in the truest sense of such an appellation, imperial even in its errors. With gradually developing thought, even New England has attained the majesty of justice to Schuyler. (See Stevens's "Burgoyne Campaign," page 27.)

Alas! this justice comes just one century too late. New England's envy and injustice, in 1777, deprived Schuyler of his glory in the very hour of triumph—New England, for which Washington had so little good and so much bitter both to say and to write.

All the conflicts of the Burgoyne campaign were fought on New York soil, and all the great factors in the triumph, except the mere nominal chief actor, were born within the limits of the original colony of the New Netherlands, afterward New York. Children of its soil fought out the question on the Upper Hudson (underlying Fort Anne), at Oriskany and in the passes of the Highlands. Namesake and kinsman, blood relation and connection, neighbor and dependent, met breast to breast to solve the great problem whether their country should be happier under a constitutional monarchy or a constitution and congress.

They did not decide it then, and it is an enigma which still remains unsolved. Events are tending fast

to its solution, but the tangled skein is certainly not yet entirely unravelled.

What scathing words Washington hurls around him at various members of the old original Thirteen! He is unsparing. New England does not escape, nor Pennsylvania, nor even his own native Virginia.

"In 1777" (says Theodore Parker in his "Historic Americans"), "when the British held Philadelphia, and Washington went into winter quarters at Valley Forge, only a day's march off, at a time of the greatest peril, the . . . State of Pennsylvania had but twelve hundred militia in the field to defend their own fire-sides." "Pennsylvania . . . did little for independence."

These are quotations. If the charges are unfounded, let the author justify them. One fact is patent, just as in 1862 and 1863, Pennsylvania had to call in 1777 upon her sister States to protect her homesteads.

Meanwhile, what is the record of the Rev. William Gordon (111, 399), in regard to New York, which, "though consuming at both ends and bleeding at every pore, had her complement of Continental troops (Congress soldiers Regulars), in the field, beside having raised in the month of May [1780] eight hundred new levies to guard the frontiers?"

In 1780, when New York was devastated (at its heart) by her own offspring, while thus suffering and still exerting itself, several of her sister States were in full and peaceable possession of their territories, seemingly slept in security, and had not a third of their quota in the field. "Yet (at this very period), in 1779-80, General Arnold, the traitor, with less than two thousand men (British Regulars and Loyalists), ravaged the whole State of Virginia for two years. Jefferson did nothing against him." (Parker's "His-



toric Americans," Washington, 144.) Nor was the Father of his Country less severe on the original colonial Virginia militia or provincial troops. (*Ibid.*, 86-88.)

This theme might be pursued with healthful instructiveness through pages for the edification not merely of the men of the day, but of posterity, to show that not only were the shores of the noble river which bears his name "the loveliest country (according to Hudson) on which the foot of man was ever set," but the men who were bred and born along this majestic stream and its affluents were worthy of such a partial soil.

The first North American Congress met at New York in 1690 (Lamb, 1, 379). The second (by many styled the first) celebrated Congress, consisting of delegates from all the Colonies, convened at Albany in 1754.

The fate of the Thirteen Colonies was decided in the State of New York one hundred years ago; and the first President of the United States was inaugurated in the city of New York eighty-eight years ago in Federal Hall.

So much space has been devoted to this illustration, because if General de Peyster's part in the exercises on October 17th, 1877, at Schuylerville was comparatively small, his "chivalric" labors to place the State of New York upon the grand elevation its majesty deserves have not been exceeded by any "son of the soil" since first it had a literature and records.

THE FIELD OF THE GROUNDED ARMS,  
SARATOGA.

WRITTEN IN 1831 BY FITZ-GREENE HALLECK.\*

(Read by General James Grant Wilson, Halleck's biographer.)

STRANGERS! your eyes are on that valley fixed  
Intently, as we gaze on vacancy,  
When the mind's wings o'erspread  
The spirit world of dreams.

---

\* Fitz-Greene Halleck, poet, born in Guilford, Conn., July 8th, 1790; died there November 19th, 1867. In May, 1811, he left his native town to seek after fame and fortune in New York, and in June of the same year he entered the counting-room of Jacob Barker, in whose service he remained for twenty years. He early became a poet, and it was on the occasion of the death of his intimate friend, Joseph Rodman Drake, that he wrote those exquisitely touching lines beginning

“Green be the turf above thee.”

In 1819 these two formed a literary partnership, and afterward produced the humorous series of the “Croaker Papers,” published in the New York *Evening Post*, then edited by their friend, Bryant. He was the author of numerous poetical works and short pieces—among them “Fanny” and “Marco Bozzaris”—and was justly held in high regard both as a poet and as a man. Nor can I allow this opportunity to pass without here paying a personal tribute to the subject of this sketch. When a young man and first embarking on the untried sea of authorship, he gave me much encouragement, and it is due to him in a measure that I was emboldened to continue that voyage.

True, 'tis a scene of loveliness—the bright  
Green dwelling of the summer's first-born hours,  
Whose wakened leaf and bud  
Are welcoming the morn.

And morn returns the welcome, sun and cloud  
Smile on the green earth from their home in heaven,  
Even as a mother smiles  
Above her cradled boy,

And wreathe their light and shade o'er plain and  
mountain,

O'er sleepless seas of grass, whose waves are flowers,  
The river's golden shores,  
The forest of dark pines.

The song of the wild bird is on the wind,  
The hum of the wild bee, the music wild,  
Of waves upon the bank,  
Of leaves upon the bough.

But all is song and beauty in the land,  
Beneath her skies of June ; then journey on,  
A thousand scenes like this  
Will greet you ere the eve.

Ye linger yet—ye see not, hear not now,  
The sunny smile, the music of to-day,  
Your thoughts are wandering up,  
Far up the stream of time.

And boyhood's lore and fireside listened tales  
Are rushing on your memories, as ye breathe  
That valley's storied name,  
FIELD OF THE GROUNDED ARMS.

Strangers no more, a kindred "pride of place,"  
Pride in the gift of country, and of name,  
Speaks in your eye and step—  
Ye tread your native land.

And your high thoughts are on her glory's day,  
The solemn Sabbath of the week of battle,  
Whose tempest bowed to earth  
Her foeman's banner here.

The forest leaves lay scattered cold and dead,  
Upon the withered grass that autumn morn,  
When, with as widowed hearts  
And hopes as dead and cold,

A gallant army formed their last array  
Upon that field, in silence and deep gloom,  
And at their conqueror's feet  
Laid their war-weapons down.

Sullen and stern, disarmed but not dishonored ;  
Brave men, but brave in vain, they yielded there :  
The soldier's trial-task  
Is not alone " to die."

Honor to chivalry ! the conqueror's breath  
Stains not the ermine of his foeman's fame,  
Nor mocks his captive doom—  
The bitterest cup of war.

But be that bitterest cup the doom of all  
Whose swords are lightning-flashes in the cloud  
Of the invader's wrath,  
Threatening a gallant land !

His armies' trumpet-tones wake not alone  
Her slumbering echoes ; from a thousand hills  
Her answering voices shout,  
And her bells ring to arms !

The danger hovers o'er the invader's march,  
On raven wings hushing the song of fame,  
And glory's hues of beauty  
Fade from the cheek of death.

A foe is heard in every rustling leaf,  
A fortress seen in every rock and tree,  
    The eagle eye of art  
    Is dim and powerless then,

And war becomes the people's joy, the drum  
Man's merriest music, and the field of death  
    His couch of happy dreams,  
    After life's harvest-home.

He battles heart and arm, his own blue sky  
Above him, and his own green land around,  
    Land of his father's grave,  
    His blessing and his prayers ;

Land where he learned to lisp a mother's name,  
The first beloved in life, the last forgot,  
    Land of his frolic youth,  
    Land of his bridal eve—

Land of his children—vain your columned strength,  
Invaders! vain your battles' steel and fire !  
    Choose ye the morrow's doom—  
    A prison or a grave.

And such were Saratoga's victors—such  
The Yeoman-Brave, whose deeds and death have  
    given  
    A glory to her skies,  
    A music to her name.

In honorable life her fields they trod,  
In honorable death they sleep below ;  
    Their souls' proud feelings here  
    Their noblest monuments.

## SARATOGA.

BY CHARLES H. CRANDALL.\*

*(Written for the dedication of the battle monument at Schuylerville, N. Y.)*

HISTORIC HUDSON! Haste not by to-day!  
 More gently let thy waters take their way

\*Crandall, Charles Henry, born June 19th, 1858, in the town of Easton, near the village of Greenwich, Washington County, N. Y. His father was Henry Sargent Crandall, who spent many years in public service as Assistant Assessor of Internal Revenue, and in several positions in the New York Post Office and Custom House. The Crandalls trace back to a follower of Roger Williams, Rev. John Crandall, who founded the town of Westerly, R. I., about 1635. On his maternal side the poet sprang from Mills, Carmichael, Canfield, and Waters families. His great-grandfather, Jeremiah Newbury, fought throughout the whole Revolution, and is buried at Greenwich, N. Y.

Our subject was educated at common schools and the Greenwich Academy until he was fourteen years old, when he had to take up the problem of working for a living, first on the ancestral acres and afterward in mercantile life in New York. Tired of the latter, he went on the staff of the New York *Tribune* in March, 1880, and has written for it since more or less, contributing correspondence, special and editorial matter. His vein of poesy first flowed through the columns of the *Tribune*, opening with a graceful sonnet, and continuing with some scores of poems—grave, gay, patriotic or elegiac. Afterward his verse found acceptance with the *Century*, *Harper's Monthly*, the *Atlantic*, *Cosmopolitan*, *Lippincott's*, etc. Among many magazine articles he has written a full treatment of the Bur-

As on thy banks we dedicate  
This shaft unto the dead, the great,  
Whose memory, like thy stream, a shining story,  
Shall broaden to a boundless sea of glory.

The dwellers in Manhattan's crowded mart  
May here see Nature play her silent part.  
The stream that brings them wealth  
Here steps with bashful stealth,  
Soft, as in moccasins an Indian maiden,  
Its breast with trees, like tresses, overladen.

---

goyne campaign, published with illustrations in the *American Magazine*. His interest in the Burgoyne battle monument may be partially due to the fact that his birthplace, two miles away, is in view from its top. In 1890 Mr. Crandall published through Houghton, Mifflin & Co. a collection of "Representative Sonnets" by American poets, with an exhaustive study and history of the sonnet in all literatures since its birth in the thirteenth century. The work was at once cordially greeted, as a credit to American literature, by such critics as Stedman, Gilder, Horace E. Scudder, the *Evening Post*, *Critic*, etc.

In 1892 Mr. Crandall was requested to write a poem for the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the founding of Stamford, Conn., near which city he now resides, mingling farm life with literary pursuits. He has been twice married: to Miss Kate V. Ferguson (deceased) and to Miss Mary V. Davenport, of the family so closely connected with the history of Connecticut. He has three sons—Arthur, Robert and Roland—and finds even greater pleasure in his sons than his sonnets.

As now for many a path in life you meet,  
 The hills in their immortal verdure greet,  
     Come with me in my boat of rhyme,  
     Come and ascend the stream of time,  
 Back when the nation was a century newer  
 And held true heroes, though her sons were fewer.

Quiet for many a year has here been found—  
 The wild bird feared no martial sight nor sound.  
     Under the peaceful fields, well-kept,  
     The ashes of the soldier slept,  
 With summer's guard of tasselled corn around,  
 And winter's snow-shroud hallowing the ground.

On yonder plain, where England's grenadiers  
 Laid down the arms they loved, with bitter tears,  
     The armies of the grass and grain  
     Have struggled o'er and o'er again,  
 In changing regiments of green and yellow,  
 Through lusty June, through August ripe and mellow.

Honor the past! Already has there flown  
 From Saratoga and from Horicon  
     All but their names—whose gentle sounds  
     Still linger round the burial mounds—  
 Of that dark race, which, ever westward flying,  
 Now, like a sunset's light, is slowly dying.

The modern spirit would itself demean  
 Did we not flock, to-day, to such a scene;  
     For from the nation's rugged past,  
     The rude days when her fate was cast,  
 Has flowed the stream that makes all men draw near  
     her,

The Freedom that has made the world revere her.  
 Here fell the blow that made Oppression reel,  
 And set on Freedom's cause its brightest seal.



Honor to Schuyler, Morgan, Gates,  
The victors over threatening fates,  
And praise for him whose niche has but a name,  
Too valiant to forget, to base for fame !

Honor to every nameless, fallen one !  
Honor them all, each one the country's son !  
Stone for their fitting monument  
Nature to Art has kindly lent,  
And every block that lifts this tapering spire  
Is sacred as if touched with holy fire.

First on the soil the flag we love to name  
Flew in the wind, a never-dying flame !  
Giving a heart-beat to the land,  
Binding it with a silken band—  
An amulet where'er its name is spoken—  
'Gainst which no sword shall ever fall unbroken !

And when this ceremonial pomp shall pass,  
And undisturbed shall glow and fade the grass,  
While storm and sun and shadow chase  
Across each bronze, stern-featured face,  
Yet shall this place to many a one be dear ;  
And Liberty shall love to linger here !

To multitudes who come with pilgrim feet  
The sculptured tablets will their tales repeat :  
Again in fancy will be seen  
The red-coats on the meadows green,  
And Jane McCrea shall leave her pillow gory,  
Or hearts be moved by Lady Acland's story.

For she whose love was greater than her fears,  
Who sought our camp and conquered it with tears,  
Was but a type of woman's heart—  
Which ever bravely plays its part—

Which soothes in peace, in war gives cheering word,  
Melts lead to ball and reaches down the sword

Long may our tribute to the brave endure,  
Here where the winds and waters journey pure,  
    And give to all who on it gaze  
    The spirit of those olden days,  
When love of right and liberty unbound  
The strongest clasp that loved ones threw around.

Speak! Sons of Saratoga here to-day,  
Shall it not be this valley's boast to say :  
    The soil of Saratoga sends  
    The kind of man that never bends,  
Whether in council hall a vote he wield  
Or grasps a gun upon a battle-field?

And you, fair village, with your skyward spires,  
Your leisurely canal, your factory fires,  
    Keep for yourself as fair a fame  
    As his who gave to you a name—  
The courtly soldier gentlemen who now,  
Kindly in bronze, meets you with open brow.

England! a foe no longer, peace to thee!  
A common lineage throbs beneath the sea;  
    And though this day brings nearer heart  
    The nation's friends who took our part,  
We send to her who rules thy fair demesnes  
Greeting from sixty million kings and queens.

The nation that forgets its Marathon  
Has lost the choicest glory it has won.  
    Then let this granite shaft of grace  
    Forever be a rallying place  
For liberty and honor, till the day  
The stone is dust, the river dried away!

And when, a century hence, this column hath  
Whirled with the world through space its spiral path,  
And men of grander, later days,  
With faces strange, upon it gaze ;  
'Twill draw our thought, like lightning from the skies :  
*The man who dies for country never dies !*

---

THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER, PARAPHRASED FOR THE OCCASION BY COLONEL B. C. BUTLER.\*

READ BY WILLIAM L. STONE, SECRETARY OF THE SARATOGA MONUMENT ASSOCIATION.

O SAY, can you see, by the dawn's early light,  
On Saratoga's broad plains what so proudly is  
streaming,  
Whose broad stripes and bright stars through the  
perilous fight,  
O'er the ramparts we watched were so gallantly  
streaming ?  
For our fathers this day to this field made their way  
To glory in the conquest of the foe's proud array.  
And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

In its field stood the plough, the axe ceased in the wood,  
From his log cabin gladly the wild hunter sallied,  
From city and glen they came like a flood  
To the ranks where the brave and the valiant  
were rallied.

---

\* Colonel Benjamin C. Butler, a distinguished lawyer for many years of Saratoga Springs, N. Y. He always took great interest in everything relating to the Revolutionary period. He died about 1879.

O let Stillwater's Heights and Saratoga's dread fight  
Tell how nobly our sires fought and bled for the right  
While the star-spangled banner in triumph doth wave  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

This day, when our sires trod on sceptre and chain,  
And the foes of proud Britain were scattered before us,  
Then went up to heaven with loudest acclaim

From the hearts of true freemen, that victory is o'er us.  
'Twas Huzzah! Huzzah! from the lake to the shore,  
Our cause it has triumphed, we are subjects no more—  
The star-spangled banner in triumph doth wave  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

O, thus be it ever, when freemen shall stand  
Between their loved home and the foes' desolation,  
Blest with victory and peace, may the heaven-blest land  
Praise the power that hath blest and preserved it a  
nation.

Then conquer we must, for our cause it is just,  
And this be our motto, "In God is our trust,"  
And the star-spangled banner in triumph shall wave  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave.

## APPENDIX I.

### THE RELATIVE FORCES OF THE TWO ARMIES AT THE SURRENDER.

#### FORCE UNDER GATES.

In Volume IX. of the manuscript papers of General Gates, in the Library of the New York Historical Society, is the official written return of the number of Gates's army present at the surrender of Burgoyne. It is entitled "A General Return of the Army commanded by Major-General Gates at the Convention of Saratoga, October 17th, 1777," and gives the numbers and commands as follows :

#### *Continental Brigades and Corps.*

Nixon's.....	1,430	
Poor's.....	1,466	
Glover's.....	1,479	
Patterson's.....	1,300	
Learned's.....	1,257	
Morgan's Corps.....	712	
Engineers and Artificers.....	72	7,716

#### *Militia, Brigades and Corps.*

Warner's.....	1,371	
Annexed to Poor's.....	933	
"    Glover's.....	610	
"    Patterson's.....	468	3,382

11,098

In his "Narrative," p. 27, Burgoyne says: "I shall close the whole of this by delivering at your table, from the hands of my secretary, an authenticated return of the force of General Gates, signed by himself, and the truth of it will be supported from ocular testimony by every officer of the British Army." It is dated October 16th, 1777, and is printed and apparently carefully tabulated in full in the Appendix to the "State of the Expedition," and states his entire force as 18,624. Why there should be such a great discrepancy from the original manuscript return above given is not easily explained, unless the following extract from Dr. Gordon's "History," Vol. II., p. 268, American edition, does so: "Burgoyne was desirous of a general return of the army commanded by Gates at the time of the convention. The latter understood him, and was careful not to lessen the return a single man. . . . The number of the militia was continually varying, and many of them were at a considerable distance from the camp."

#### FORCE UNDER BURGOYNE.

The army which took the field in July, 1777, consisted of seven battalions of British infantry—viz.: 9th, 20th, 21st, 24th, 47th, 53d, and 62d regiments, of each of which (as also of three regiments left in Canada) the flank companies were detached to form a corps of grenadiers and light infantry, under Majors Acland and the Earl of Balcarras. The German troops consisted of a few Hessian rifles (the regiment of Hesse-Hanau), a corps of dismounted dragoons, and a mixed force of Brunswickers. The artillery was composed of 511 rank and file, including 100 Germans, with a large number of guns, the greater part of which, however, were employed only on the lakes. The ordnance which accompanied the force on their line of march

consisted of thirty-eight pieces of light artillery attached to columns, and a pair of six twenty-four pounders, six twelve-pounders, and four howitzers.

The Royal Army was divided into three brigades under Major-General Phillips, of the Royal Artillery, and Brigadier-Generals Fraser and Hamilton. The German troops were distributed among the three brigades, with one corps of reserve under Colonel (Brigadier-General) Breymann, and were immediately commanded by Major-General Riedesel. Colonel Kingston, and Captain Money acted as adjutant and quartermaster-general, and Sir James Clerke (killed at Saratoga in the action of October 7th) and Lord Peter-  
sham (afterward Earl of Harrington) were aides-de-camp to General Burgoyne.

General Burgoyne's original manuscript (also among the Gates; papers in the New York Historical Society Library), entitled "State of the British Troops at the Convention the 17th October, 1777," and "Liste de la Force du Corps des Troupes Allemands,\* le jour de

---

\* A great deal of nonsense has been written in condemnation of the English Government employing Germans in the war for the subjugation of her revolted American colonies. But does any soldier work for pure patriotism and not for hire? Besides, at that time, the German soldier belonged body and soul to him to whom he had sold himself: he had no country; he was severed from every tie—in fact, he was, in every sense of the word, the *property* of his military lord, who could do with him as he saw fit. Again, it may well be asked, wherein did this action of the British Government differ from that of the United States, employing in our late Civil War recruiting agents in the different German ports for the express purpose of fill-

la Convention le 17<sup>m</sup> d'Octobre, 1777," both on one sheet, signed by himself separately in his own hand, and delivered to General Gates, gives all his regiments, the strength of each, and the total force he surrendered, as follows :

<i>" Regiments.</i>	<i>Rank and File.</i>
9.....	411
20.....	367
21.....	412
24.....	440
47.....	342
62.....	277
Canadian Companies of Grenadiers and Light Infantry.....	345
Lieutenant Nutt, of 33d Detachment, doing duty with Artillery.....	95
Royal Artillery.....	212
	<hr/>
Officers of all grades.....	2,901
	<hr/>
	3,379
	" J. BURGOYNE."
" État General.....	33
Regt. des Dragonnes.....	36
Bat. des Grenadiers.....	270
Regt. de Rhetz.....	420
" de Riedesel.....	457
" de Specht.....	414
Bat. F. L. de Barnes.....	182

---

ing up her depleted armies, and also purchasing substitutes in Canada ?



Regt. de Hes. Hanau.....	525
Artillerie de Hes. Hanau.....	75

2,412

“ J. BURGOYNE.”

The endorsement on the back of the return is :

“ English.....	3,379
German.....	2,412

In all..... 5,791”

Dr. Gordon, whose statements have been proved in most every case unusually accurate, also gives the number 5791.

## APPENDIX II.

### GENERAL HORATIO GATES.

As a sketch has been given of Burgoyne, it seems well to say something of General Gates, though he really deserves no recognition except as having received the sword of Burgoyne ; for he appears to have been utterly lacking in personal courage, having not only, in anticipation of the defeat of the American army at Saratoga, had his wagoners keep their horses hitched to the wagons, to be in readiness to retreat in case the day went against him,\* but in his subsequent duel

\* While Gates cannot of course be censured for guarding against every emergency, he certainly looked forward to a possible retreat ; and he was, to say the least, not animated by the spirit which led Cortez to burn his ships behind him. At the beginning of the battle Quartermaster General Lewis was directed to

with Wilkinson, and at the unfortunate battle of Camden—in which De Kalb, at the sacrifice of his own life, played the same rôle to Gates, though without the same result, that Arnold did at the battle of Saratoga—he showed the same white feather.

General Gates was born in Malden, England, in 1728. The story told by that unmitigated old woman gossip, Sir Horace Walpole, that he was a natural son of Sir Robert Walpole (the father of Horace) is utterly without foundation.\* He was born in lawful wedlock,

---

take eight men with him to the field to convey to Gates information from time to time concerning the progress of the action. At the same time, the baggage trains were all loaded up ready to move at a moment's notice. The first information that arrived represented the British troops to exceed the Americans, and the trains were ordered to move on; but by the time they were under motion, more favorable news was received, and the order was countermanded. Thus they continued to move on and halt alternately until the joyful news—"The British have retreated"—rang through the camp, which reaching the attentive guard of the teamsters, they all with one accord swung their hats, and gave three long and loud cheers. The glad tidings were transmitted with such rapidity from one to another that by the time the victorious troops had returned to their quarters, the American camp was thronged with inhabitants from the surrounding country and formed a scene of the greatest exultation. (Stone's "Burgoyne's Campaign.")

\* Horace Walpole seems to have had a monomania on the subject of natural sons. See sketch of Burgoyne, *ante*, where he makes that general a natural son of Lord Bingley—a statement also utterly without legal foundation.

his parents having been the butler and the housekeeper of the Duke of Leeds. He entered the army—doubtless under the auspices of that duke—when a mere youth, and served in the command of the king's New York Independent Company. He displayed so much ability that, in 1755, he was stationed at Halifax, N. S., where, under the patronage of the Honorable Edward Cornwallis, he rose rapidly to the rank of major. He was with Braddock in his disastrous campaign, receiving a shot through the body at the slaughter of the Monongahela. At the beginning of the Revolution he offered his sword to Congress; and in July, 1775, he received from that body the commission of adjutant-general. Two years later, through cabals in Congress, he was appointed to supersede Schuyler; and having reaped the fruits of what that general had so carefully sown, and having also, by the merest accident, received the sword of Burgoyne, he endeavored to supplant Washington, and was appointed to the command of the Southern Department.\* His disastrous defeat at Camden, however, and his irresolute, not to say cowardly conduct on that

---

\* Flushed with his fortuitous success, or rather with the success attending his fortuitous position, he did not wear his honors gained at Saratoga with any remarkable meekness. On the contrary, his bearing toward the commander-in-chief was far from respectful. He did not even write to Washington on the occasion of the victory until after a considerable time had elapsed; and it was not until November 2d that he deigned to communicate to the commander-in-chief a word upon the subject, and then only incidentally, as though it were a matter of but secondary importance.

occasion\* soon pricked the bubble of his reputation; and his subsequent life was mostly passed in comparative obscurity. At the close of the war he retired to his estate in Virginia, where he lived until 1790, when he removed to New York City. In 1800 he was elected to the New York State Legislature, but for political reasons resigned soon after taking his seat. His death occurred, after a long illness, at his house, now the corner of Twenty-second Street and Second Avenue, then the Bloomingdale Pike. He is buried in Trinity Churchyard.†

\* "I will bring the rascals back with me into line," exclaimed Gates, as the militia broke and fled at Camden; and leaving De Kalb to bear the brunt of the attack, he spurred after them, not drawing rein till he reached Charlotte, sixty miles from the field of battle!". (Green's *German Element in the War of American Independence*.) Perhaps, however, Gates's horse was unmanageable and took the bit into his own mouth!

† Through the courtesy of my friend, Rev. Dr. Morgan Dix, I am enabled to set the much-mooted question as to where Gates is buried, at rest, as will be seen by the following leaf from the Register of Trinity parish, kindly copied and sent to me by that gentleman :

1805.	Persons Deceased.	Where Buried.	AGE.	
			Years.	Months.
April 11.	General Horatio Gates.	Trinity.....	78	....

A true copy from the Register of Burials of the parish of Trinity Church in the city of New York.

Attest : MORGAN DIX, Rector.

Gates was a man of great plausibility and address, of gentlemanly instincts, of a handsome person and fair education, and a great lion in society. Though having many faults, the chief of which was an overweening confidence in his own ability, combined with arrogance, untruthfulness and apparently a lack of personal courage, he had also some noble traits of character. Before removing to New York from Virginia, he emancipated his slaves, providing for such of them as could not take care of themselves. In his domestic relations he was an affectionate husband and father,\* and during the last years of his life a sincere Christian. He married Mary, only child of James Valence, of Liverpool, who, at her father's death, before the Revolutionary War, emigrated to this country, bringing with her \$450,000. In the struggle for independence Mrs. Gates freely expended nearly all of her fortune in a lavish hospitality upon her husband's companions in arms, especially those who were in indigent circumstances; and many of the Revolutionary heroes were participants in her bounty, particularly Thaddeus Kosciusko,† who, when wounded, lay six months at

---

\* For a charming and loving letter to his wife, just after the battles of Saratoga, see my *Burgoyne's Campaign*.

† There are, perhaps, few now living who are aware that Kosciusko left behind him in America a testimonial of his fervent love of liberty, as eminently characteristic of the man as was his famous reply to the Emperor Paul, who on Kosciusko's release from prison wished to restore him his sword. "I have no need of a sword, since I have no longer a country!"

The will of Kosciusko (on record in the clerk's office of Albemarle Co., Va.), dated "Wills, 1819,"

her house, tenderly nursed by herself and her husband. Mrs. Gates, who survived her husband, left the residue

---

was attested by Thomas Jefferson. The will was written by Kosciusko in 1798, on the occasion of his visit to America during that year, when, having been released from prison, he came to renew his old associations. The will reads as follows: "I, Thaddeus Kosciusko, being just on my departure from America, do hereby declare and direct that should I make no other testamentary disposition of my property in the United States, I hereby authorize my friend, Thomas Jefferson, to employ the whole thereof in purchasing negroes from among his own or any others, and giving them liberty in my name; in giving them an education in trades or otherwise, and in having them instructed for their new condition in the duties of morality, which may make them good neighbors, good fathers or mothers, and in their duties as citizens, teaching them to be defenders of their liberties and country, and of the good order of society, and in whatsoever may make them happy and useful. And I make the said Thomas Jefferson executor of this, 5th day of May, 1798.

T. KOSCIUSKO.

It is not known in what the property of Kosciusko consisted (very likely land given him, as to Steuben, John Rose and others, by Congress, in recognition of their services) nor, indeed, what disposition was made of it. But whatever the property may have been, the desire that it should be put to the use indicated by the will is highly characteristic of the philanthropic patriot, whose whole life was one of continual sacrifice to the well-being of others; who had early emancipated his own Polish serfs; who had given money and personal service to the cause of American freedom; and whose

of her fortune (\$90,000) to several relatives, whose descendants are still living in New York and Philadelphia.\*

To sum up, had not Gates allowed his ambition to overstep the bounds of loyalty to his chief, he would have remained among the first of our Revolutionary heroes. As it is, he is known merely as the chance conqueror at Saratoga, and as one, moreover, who, by base chicanery, endeavored to the utmost of his ability to supplant Washington himself.

---

### APPENDIX III.

#### BURGOYNE'S PROCLAMATION.

(*From the Providence "Gazette" of August 16th, 1777.*)

[The following address from General Burgoyne to the *Tories and timid Whigs* was last week received from Rhode Island, and is here inserted (*Connecticut Journal*, August 27th, 1777) lest they should suspect that any Matter is suppressed which they might suppose tended to their political salvation. As this performance is written in the true Rhodomontade and bombastic Stile of a Don Quixote, and absolutely contains almost as many Falsehoods as Assertions, it is judged unnecessary for the present to make any

---

last and most strenuous exertions, that found a sad culmination in his imprisonment for years and exile from his country, were in behalf of that down-trodden fatherland. (See *Scribner's Monthly*, February, 1879.)

\* Letter from Thomas Singleton, of Philadelphia, Pa. (a descendant of Mrs. Gates), to the writer.

Remarks thereon. It may, however, not be improper to observe (from authentic Intelligence received) that since this curious address made its appearance, Burgoyne's motley troops (composed of black and white savages) have actually *butchered* and *scalped* a considerable number of *those very Tories* to whom he had promised *Protection*, and whose "Undertakings" he had plighted his Faith to *assist* and *encourage*.]

PROCLAMATION.

BY JOHN BURGOYNE, *Esquire, etc., etc., Lieutenant-General of his Majesty's Forces in America, Colonel of the Queen's Regiment of Light Dragoons, Governor of Fort William in North Britain, one of the Representatives of the Commons of Great Britain in Parliament* [*author of a celebrated Tragic Comedy, called the Blockade of Boston*] and *commanding an army and Fleet in an Expedition from Canada, etc., etc.*

"The forces entrusted to my command are designed to act in concert, and upon a common principle, with the *numerous* armies and fleets, which already display in every quarter of America the power, the *mercy* of the king; the cause in which the British arms are thus exerted appeals to the most affecting interest of the human heart, and the military servants of the crown, at first called forth for the sole purpose of *restoring* the rights of the constitution, and duty to their sovereign, the other extensive incitements, which spring from a due sense of the general privileges of mankind. To the eyes and ears of the temperate part of the public, and to the breasts of suffering thousands in the provinces be the melancholy appeal. Whether the present unnatural rebellion has not been made the foundation of the completest system of tyranny that



ever God, in His displeasure, suffered for a time to be exercised over a froward and stubborn generation, arbitrary imprisonments, confiscation of property, persecution and *torture*, unprecedented in the inquisitions of the Romish Church, are among the palpable enormities that verify the affirmation. These are inflicted by assemblies and committees, who dare to profess themselves friends to liberty, upon the most *quiet* subject, without distinction of age or sex, for the sole crime, often from the sole suspicion of having adhered in principle to the government under which they were born, and to which *by every tie divine and human* they owe allegiance. To consummate these shocking proceedings, the profanation of religion is added to the most profligate prostitution of common reason! The consciences of men are set at naught, and multitudes are compelled not only to bear arms, but also to swear subjection to an usurpation they abhor. Animated by these considerations, at the head of troops in the full powers of health, discipline and valor, determined to strike when necessary, and anxious to save when possible, I, by these presents, invite and exhort all persons in all places where the progress of this army may point, and by the blessing of God I will extend it far, to maintain such a conduct as may justify me in protecting their lands, habitations and families. The intention of this address is to hold forth *security*, not depredation, to the country; to those whose spirit and principle may induce them to partake in the *glorious* task of redeeming their countrymen from dungeons, and re-establishing the *blessings* of legal government, I offer encouragement and employment; and upon the first intelligence of their association, I will find means to assist their undertakings. The domestic, the industrious, the infirm, I am desirous to protect, provided

they remain quietly at their houses, that they do not suffer their cattle to be removed, or their corn or forage to be secreted or destroyed ; that they do not break up their bridges or roads, or by any other acts, directly or indirectly, endeavor to obstruct the operations of the king's troops, or supply or assist those of the enemy. Every species of provision brought to my camp will be paid for at an equitable rate, in solid coin.

“In consciousness of *Christianity*, my royal master's *clemency*, and the honor of soldiership, I have dwelt upon this invitation, and wished for more persuasive terms to give it Expression: and let not people be led to disregard it by considering the immediate situation of my camp: I have but to give stretch to the Indian forces under my direction—and they amount to thousands—to overtake the hardened enemies of Great Britain and America: I consider them the same wherever they lurk. If notwithstanding these endeavors and sincere inclination to assist them, the frenzy of hostility should remain, I trust I shall stand acquitted in the eyes of God and of men in denouncing and executing the vengeance of the State against the wilful outcast. The messengers of justice and of wrath await them in the field, and devastation, famine, and every concomitant horror that a reluctant but indispensable prosecution of military duty must occasion will bar the way to their return.

“J. BURGOYNE.

“*Camp at the River Bouquett* [*sic* Bouquet] *June 23d, 1777.* By order of his Excellency, the Lieutenant General.

“ROBERT KINGSTON,  
“*Secretary.*”

COMMENTS ON THE ABOVE.

Now, while Burgoyne was greatly ridiculed by the patriots of the day for this proclamation, yet from the standpoint of those who most conscientiously believed it was wrong to rebel against the king and his legitimate government, it seems to me that he only did what his duty required. Seen now from a distance, it must be admitted that there were many good men—men of established integrity—who believed the colonists were wrong in the stand they took. I know it is the habit to ridicule all such ; but while myself believing that the colonists were right in throwing off the yoke of the mother-country—which had become most intolerable—yet it seems to me that some charity should be exercised toward those who conscientiously at the time believed the contrary. Hence this practice of sneering at those who were not willing at once to renounce their allegiance to their king is not to be commended. Take, for example, our late Civil War. We of the North believed that the South had no right to rebel ; yet the right to rebel is an inherent right. We of the North put the rebellion down, and rightly ; still, had the South been *successful* they would have been considered deserving of praise and would have been patriots among their *own section*. They did not ; hence they were rebels. In the same way, had the colonists in our Revolutionary contest been unsuccessful, they would have been rebels. Success, after all, makes the great difference. Of course, it must be taken into account that the South were fighting, so to speak, for *slavery*, which in itself damned their cause, and *justly*. Still, I think that the inherent right to rebel is universally admitted. As I say, had the American colonists not been successful they would

in the sense of  
morality

have been rebels, and Washington an arch conspirator. They were successful—hence it was all right; in other words, *success* is the great arbiter of future opinion.

Burgoyne, therefore, in his proclamation, as a loyal subject of his *king*, *did right* and does not deserve the sneers which have been thrown at him. Had the cause of the crown succeeded, Arnold, even, would have been considered only a man who went back to his allegiance, in the same way, that, had the South succeeded, Lee and Davis would now be looked upon as savours instead of rebels. Still, this does not justify Arnold in *betraying* the cause of the colonists, which he had espoused. Had he come out frankly and above board and said to Washington, "I am convinced that I have been wrong, and I herewith renounce my position as general," no sensible man could have blamed him. His treachery, however, puts him beyond the pale of any sympathy. Burgoyne, however, as a loyal subject of his king does not merit sarcasm.

---

## APPENDIX IV.

### TIMOTHY MURPHY, THE SHARP-SHOOTER.

THE soldier who shot General Fraser was Timothy Murphy, a native of Pennsylvania. He enlisted in Northumberland County in July, 1775, in Captain John Loudon's company, First Pennsylvania Continental Line. He was detached with Captain James Parr, who succeeded Loudon, under Morgan, when that officer was ordered by Washington to the assistance of

General Gates, on August 16th, 1777, and arrived in Gates's camp on the 22d of that month.\*

The first we hear of Murphy was his being one of the best shots among Morgan's sharpshooters. At the second battle of Saratoga the latter noticed repeatedly during that conflict a noble-looking British officer, who, mounted upon a magnificent black charger, dashed from one end of the line to the other, appearing wherever the danger was greatest, and by his judgment, courage and activity, frequently retrieving the fortunes of the day when all seemed on the point of being lost. He recollected having seen this officer in the battle of September 19th, having on that occasion admired him for the skill and bravery which he displayed. While this officer lived, Morgan considered the issue of the contest a doubtful one. He therefore, as stated in the text, selected twelve of his best marksmen, and leading them to a suitable position, whence he pointed out the doomed officer, he told them to kill him when next he came within reach of their rifles.† Several of the sharp-shooters discharged their pieces without effect, but when Murphy fired Fraser fell.

Nor, while in Gates's camp, was he distinguished solely as a "crack shot." His coolness and daring also made him a man of mark. It is related that "just before the first battle of Saratoga he went out of the American camp, and having ascertained the British countersign, he went into one of their tents, and seeing an officer writing alone, he whispered to him (pointing to his hunting-knife) that if he spoke a word

---

\* Letter to the author from Hon. James B. Linn, of Harrisburg, Pa.

† Graham's "Life of Morgan."

he would make daylight shine through him. The officer, not having a sword or pistols near him, reluctantly marched before him to the American camp. At the last battle of Saratoga, in which both armies were engaged, Murphy was, as he states, within five feet of Arnold when he passed over the fortifications, sword in hand. Murphy to the day of his death ascribed the chief honor of Burgoyne's defeat to General Arnold, and believed the latter never would have betrayed his country had he received the honors he so richly merited."

After the capture of Burgoyne, Murphy returned with Morgan's corps to the Southern department, and was also present at the battle of Monmouth in June, 1778.\* A short time after that action, Lieutenant-

---

\* The effective usefulness of this famous body of experienced riflemen in checking the aggressive and savage bands of Indians which formed a portion of Burgoyne's army was soon apparent to General Gates, to whom Washington had sent it in August. The corps, as soon as it reached the Northern army, not only worsted the Indians in the various encounters in which they became confronted, but it also created such a panic among the red men that they at once lost all interest in fighting and scouting for Burgoyne, and hastily departed for their homes. Gates then employed the corps as sharpshooters and skirmishers, in which line of duty it did splendid service. After Washington's army had been compelled, as the result of the battle of Brandywine, to retire before the larger force of Sir William Howe, the commanding general's situation was such as to ask for its return to him. His letter to General Gates embodying the request is as follows :

Colonel William Butler, with the Fourth Pennsylvania Regiment and three companies of riflemen from Morgan's corps, under Major Posey, commanded by Captains Long of Maryland, and Parr and Simpson of the First Pennsylvania, were ordered up to Albany and thence to Schoharie. Thus, Lieutenants Thomas Boyd and Timothy Murphy again went to New York to defend the frontier from the savage enemy; and upon the disbanding of those troops—their term of enlistment having expired—Murphy and some others remained and served in the militia until the end of the war. His skill in the desultory war which the Indians carried on gave him so high a reputation, that though not nominally the commander, he usually directed all

---

“CAMP NEAR POTTS GROVE, September 24, 1777.

SIR: This army has not been able to oppose General Howe with the success that was wished, and needs a re-enforcement. I therefore request, if you have been so fortunate as to oblige General Burgoyne to retreat to Ticonderoga, or if you have not, and circumstances will admit, that you will order Colonel Morgan to join me again with his corps. I sent him up when I thought you materially wanted him, and if his services can be dispensed with now, you will direct him to return immediately. You will perceive I do not mention this by way of command, but leave you to determine upon it according to your situation; if they come, they should proceed by way of water from Albany as low down as Peekskill; in such case you will give Colonel Morgan the necessary orders to join me with dispatch. I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

“GO. WASHINGTON.

“MAJOR-GENERAL GATES.”

the movements of the scouts that were sent out, and on many important occasions the commanding officers found it dangerous to neglect his advice; his *double rifle*, his skill as a marksman, and his fleetness, either in retreat or pursuit, made him an object both of dread and of vengeance to the Indians; they formed many plans to destroy him, but he always eluded them, and sometimes made them suffer for their temerity.

He fought the Indians with their own weapons. When circumstances permitted, he tomahawked and scalped his fallen enemy; and he boasted after the war that he had slain forty of the enemy with his own hand, more than half of whom he had scalped: he took delight in perilous adventures, and seemed to love danger for its own sake.

The Indians were unable to conjecture how he could discharge his rifle twice without having time to reload; and his singular good fortune in escaping unhurt led them to suppose that he was attended by some invisible being, who warded off *their* bullets and sped *his* with unerring certainty to the mark. When they had learned the mystery of his doubled-barrelled rifle, they were careful not to expose themselves too much until he had fired twice, knowing that he must have time to reload his piece before he could do them further injury.

One day having separated from his party, he was pursued by a number of Indians, all of whom he outran, excepting one; Murphy turned round, fired upon this Indian, and killed him. Supposing that the others had given up the pursuit, he stopped to strip the dead, when the rest of his pursuers came in sight. He snatched the rifle of his fallen foe, and with it killed one of his pursuers; the rest, now sure of their



prey, with a yell of joy heedlessly rushed on, hoping to make him their prisoner. He was ready to drop down with fatigue, and was likely to be overtaken, when, turning round, he discharged the remaining barrel of his rifle, and killed the foremost of the Indians. The rest, astonished at his firing three times in succession, fled, crying out that he had "a great medicine of a gun that would shoot all day without loading." Indeed, so dangerous was Murphy regarded, that it was not long before the Tories set an extra price on his scalp—a price that was never paid, although many Indians lost *their* scalp in trying to win the reward. One of the attempts to capture him which is still handed down in Schoharie tradition, as having occurred toward the close of the Revolution, was as follows: Murphy had a cow, on the neck of which he had placed a bell, that he might the better find her in the woods. A shrewd Indian took the bell off the cow's neck, and having placed it on his own, went jingling it about in the woods, hoping by this means to entice the cow's owner within killing or capturing distance. The scout, however, knew too well the different music produced by a cow and an Indian; and so driving the animal home from another part of the woods, he left the "ding-dong" warrior to the enjoyment of his own wit. On another occasion, while on Sullivan's expedition, he and twenty-five others were surrounded by five hundred Tories and Indians, under Butler and Brant. Two attempts to cut their way out had resulted in failure, with the loss of seventeen of their number. The third attempt was more successful; for Murphy, having tumbled a huge warrior into the dust (which caused his dusky brethren to laugh even in the heat of battle), effected an opening in the circle, through which his comrades fled—*sauve qui peut*—the Indians giving

chase. After a little Murphy observed that he had distanced all his pursuers except two—one a tall and the other a short Indian. Several times as they neared him he would raise his rifle (which was unloaded) as if to shoot, whereupon they would fall back. Finding as he ran that, owing to the swelling of his feet, his moccasins began to pain him, he opened a clasp-knife, and while running slit the tops of the moccasins (at the risk of cutting the tendons of his feet) and so got relief. Shortly after, entering a swale and getting his feet caught in the long grass, he fell at full length. It was to this at first seemingly untoward accident that he owed his temporary safety and final escape; for the long grass affording a favorable place for concealment, he lay still until his pursuers had passed on. Loading his rifle, he went on his way rejoicing at his fortunate escape, and with reason; for had he been captured he knew that any hope for mercy would have been in vain, since at that very time he had an Indian's scalp in his pocket and the same hairless redskin's moccasins on his feet. He had not gone far, however, before he saw an Indian approaching him. The discovery was mutual, and they simultaneously took trees. After dodging each other for some time, Murphy resorted to a very old and, one would think, a worn-out ruse. He drew his ramrod, and placing his hat upon it, gently moved it on one side of the tree. The Indian at once put a ball through it, and it dropped. Whereupon, running up to obtain the scalp, he received Murphy's bullet in his breast; and as he fell he exclaimed, "O-nah!" Lieutenant Boyd, the commander of the party, and who attempted to escape with Murphy, was less fortunate. Less fleet of foot, he was captured and subjected to horrible torture. The Seneca Indians, under Little Beard and instigated by Butler, made an

incision in his abdomen, fastened his intestines to a tree, and compelled him to walk around it until they were all drawn out. They then enlarged his mouth, dug his nails out, cut his tongue out and his ears off, cut his nose off and put it in his mouth, dug his eyes out, and as he was dying cut off his head, which was their most humane act. "After this," says a writer personally cognizant of the affair, "there began to be mysterious disappearances of Tories and Indians; and it was noticed that, coincident with each disappearance, there would be a brush-heap fire in the vicinity, in which the missing person was last seen. It is to be supposed that calcined bones might have been found by those who cared to look in the ashes of these brush fires. The remaining Tories and Indians took the hint, and left that part of the country, so that the inhabitants at length breathed freer."

At the close of the war, Murphy, who had meantime married, instead of returning to his native State, Pennsylvania, settled in Schoharie as a farmer. But, if tradition is to be believed, his old habits still clung to him. When peace was declared many of the Schoharie Indians had the temerity to return and settle again among a people whose houses and barns they had burned and whose friends and relatives had fallen beneath their tomahawks. Among them was one Indian, named Seth Henry, who had killed more Schoharie people than any other man. His nature, even for an Indian, seemed an unusually cruel one; and he would sometimes leave a war-club upon the dead body of his victim, with a horrid row of notches cut on it, each notch indicating a scalp taken. An energetic savage, he once led a party from Fort Niagara in the winter to capture certain Schoharie patriots; and he succeeded, travelling six hundred miles, though,

to do so. He, too, had the audacity to come back, but he was much upon his guard. One day he started to go from one house to another. Murphy was also observed to go in the same direction shortly afterward; and it is a curious coincidence that, as far as can be ascertained, Seth Henry never reached his destination, nor was he ever afterward seen either alive or dead.

Murphy's passions were easily aroused, and as is the case with such natures, as easily subdued. The following anecdote is an instance in point.\* Some time in the latter part of the Revolution Murphy had charge of a small scout which went to reconnoitre in the vicinity of Oquago. While there they took three prisoners, one of whom was a Scotch lad, and soon after started on their return to Schoharie. In the night the boy escaped, taking along Murphy's rifle, an act not very pleasing to the fearless ranger. Some months afterward the boy was retaken by another scout, and with him the stolen firelock. When its owner learned that the boy was taken, and was approaching as a prisoner, his passions took fire, and he declared his intention of killing him, arming himself with a tomahawk for that purpose. Elerson, a fellow-scout, and who told this anecdote to Mr. Simms, reasoned the matter with him. He told him to put himself in the boy's place, and asked if *he*, similarly situated, would not have acted in the same manner as the boy had done. Murphy's better nature soon yielded to this reasoning; his anger was appeased, and the boy was brought into his presence without receiving any injury. The boy was afterward taken to Albany and sold, according to the custom of those times, into servitude for a short period. Murphy, speaking of this affair after the war,

---

\* Related by Jeptha R. Simms.

expressed his gratitude that he was prevented by his friend from injuring the lad who had stolen his gun.

He had also a good heart. On one occasion, on March 15th, 1784, the ice lodged in the river near Middleburg and overflowed the flats near his residence. Many cattle and sheep were swept off in the freshet and killed. In an attempt to save the family of John Adam Brown, a near neighbor, he waded into the water among the floating pieces of ice, and succeeded in bearing to a place of safety his two sons; but Brown himself and Lana, his only daughter, then about twelve years old, were, unfortunately, in the lower part of the house and were drowned.

Many anecdotes are also told of Murphy's great skill as a marksman. The two following seem well authenticated, and are taken from Simms's "Frontiersmen of New York :"

During the winter of 1781-82 Murphy killed quite a number of deer on the Schoharie mountains, and dressed their pelts very handsomely. In the spring, to break the monotony of a camp life, he got up a shooting match at the Upper Fort, by way of testing the skill of his comrades in arms in the sale of his deer-skins. He occasionally took a shot himself, and usually won back his property; but as some objected to his firing, he desisted, as he had been well paid for it, and whoever could bore off the beautiful buff leather. After the skins were all disposed of, "Now," says Murphy, "let us shoot for a gallon of rum." A large white oak tree was "blazed" near the ground, a line drawn round in the exposed wood, and in the circle a small piece of white paper was fastened by a brass nail. The distance fired was one hundred yards. Several close shots had been made, and it became Murphy's turn to fire. He laid down on the ground at full length, rest-

ing his rifle on his hat, as others of his competitors had done, and after glancing over the barrel, he was heard to say, "Sure, and I believe I can see that nail." Again he sighted his piece; it exploded and the paper fell. An examination showed a centre shot; the ball had driven the nail exactly in.

Again, in the fall of 1799, four Schoharie riflemen of Revolutionary days and deeds met at the residence of Captain Jacob Hager, in Blenheim, on their return from either a hunt or a shooting match. Before separating, it was proposed to shoot at a mark. A target was made by pinning a small piece of white paper to a board some two feet long, and the parties repaired to a field a few rods south of the house. They paced off one hundred yards from their standing point, to which the target was taken by one of the four, who held it between his knees to receive the bullet of a comrade, who in turn held it for another, it being thus alternately held until all had fired. Each of the first three shots cut the edge of the paper—that of William Leek on the right, that of David Elerson on the left, that of a third, whose name is now forgotten, on the bottom. Murphy made the last shot, and the paper fell. On examination it was found that his ball had driven the pin through the board.\*

---

\* David Elerson, mentioned in the text, and who was a private in Captain Long's company of Morgan's rifle corps, and a companion of Murphy in many hazardous enterprises, related the following anecdote to Mr. Simms in 1837: "Morgan's riflemen had acquired much celebrity as marksmen while under Gates. When in the vicinity of Albany, on their return from the Northern army a gentleman near whose residence they halted expressed a wish to

In person Murphy was stout and well made, with dark complexion, rather a large body and small limbs, handsome in face, with jet black hair, and an eye that would kindle and flash like the lightning when excited. He was exceedingly quick in all his motions, and possessed an iron frame that nothing apparently could affect. What, moreover, is very remarkable, his body was never wounded or even scarred during the whole war.\*

"It was Murphy's misfortune," says Simms, "like many other master spirits of the Revolution, not to have the advantages of an early education, even such as our common schools now afford. In fact, he possessed not those elements of an education—the art of reading and writing. For this reason he

---

witness their skill. The captain signified his willingness to gratify his curiosity, and a piece of paper was fastened upon a small poplar tree. Elerson handed his rifle—one of the best in the company—to John Gassaway, who took a surer aim than himself. The rifle was levelled one hundred yards distant from the mark and fired. The leaden messenger passed through the paper and the tree, splitting the latter several inches and ruining it. Said the gentleman, looking at his crippled tree, which had been converted into a weeping willow (it will be remembered that fashion had made the poplar a very desirable shade tree), 'I do not wonder the Indians are afraid of Morgan's riflemen, if that is the way they shoot.' He then treated the company to liquor, as was the custom of the times, expressed his satisfaction at their skill, and the troops resumed their march."

\* Communicated to the writer by one who knows a friend of Murphy.

declined accepting a proffered commission, knowing that he would be subjected to much inconvenience and be liable to be imposed upon by designing men. Had he been an educated man, he might have made another Wayne or Morgan ; but the want of the rudiments of an education compelled him to see others less fitted in other respects than himself occupying stations of profit and honor." At the termination of the Revolutionary war he took charge of his father-in-law's farm. He appears to have been a citizen much respected in his county, and as a father he was indulgent to a fault, having, says Simms, been known to bring home from Albany for a daughter some five or six dresses at one time.

Although Murphy could neither read nor write, yet he was a powerful stump speaker, and for many years wielded powerful political influence in Schoharie County. He was largely instrumental in bringing his young friend and neighbor, the Honorable William C. Bouck, into public life, was zealous in obtaining for him the appointment of sheriff, and indirectly contributed to his subsequent election as Governor. Murphy died of a cancer upon his neck, June 27th, 1818, which was said by some to have been caused by his exposure while attempting to rescue the Brown family in 1784, and by others, by the recoil of his rifle on his cheek.\*

---

\*The late General Epaphras Hoyt, of Deerfield, Mass., a most accomplished writer and reliable historian, left at his death a work for publication, with maps, entitled "Burgoyne's Campaign." He served under Gates, and his published letter on a visit to the Saratoga battlefields not only corroborates the above incidents in Murphy's life, but is a most valuable military criticism of those battles. We intend to give this letter



## APPENDIX V.

## LADY HARRIET ACLAND.

Two shining examples of female conjugal devotion stand out prominently in our Revolutionary annals—the Baroness Riedesel and Lady Harriet Acland. The life of the former has been given with accuracy in her “Letters and Journals:” that of the latter has never been narrated either with fulness or correctness. To supply this defect is the object of the present paper.

Lady Harriet, as she was commonly called, was the fifth daughter of Stephen, first Earl of Ilchester, and a cousin of the celebrated Charles James Fox. She was born on January 3d, 1750. Her full name was Christian Henrietta Caroline Fox Strangways, and she was married in September, 1770, to John Dyke Acland, of Columb-John, Devonshire. Her elder sister was the Lady Susan O’Brien—mentioned in “Graydon’s Memoirs” and in the writer’s “Life of Sir William Johnson”—who in June, 1765, was, with her husband, a recipient of the courtly hospitality of the baronet at Johnson Hall. By her marriage with William O’Brien, an actor, in the spring of the previous year, she had alienated her family, and had consequently sailed with her husband for America, arriving in New York in April. Sir William Johnson was advised of their arrival by her uncle, the first Lord Holland, who in April wrote to him detailing the

---

in our forthcoming work on “The Visits to the Saratoga Battlefield,” shortly to be issued by Munsell’s Sons.

circumstances of the marriage, and requesting his friendly offices for his niece, who had "just emigrated to the wild woods of America." From letters of Lady Susan in the writer's possession it appears that her host and his Indian wife did everything in their power to render their visit agreeable, and that the baronet was equally at home whether entertaining the rude savage or the scion of a noble house. Molly Brant is spoken of particularly as a "well-bred and pleasant lady," who in many a ramble with her ladyship proved a "delightful companion." Nor was this kindly feeling entirely one-sided. So much did his high-born guest interest Sir William in her favor that shortly after Lady Susan and her husband returned to New York he wrote a letter to Lord Holland begging that the young couple might be again received into the good graces of his family—urging, among other things, that O'Brien seemed to be a "very worthy young man, possessing in the highest degree the affections of his wife."

Lady Harriet appears to have been full as warm-hearted and romantic as her sister, and, although her affections did not lead her into defying the opinions of her family and making a runaway match, yet her conjugal love was equally shown by her braving the perils of a long ocean-voyage and enduring the trials and hardships of a camp-life in an enemy's country rather than be separated from the husband of her choice.

When Burgoyne made up his staff for his contemplated campaign in America, he selected to command the grenadiers Major Acland, an officer greatly in his confidence and possessing high professional attainments and brilliant courage. Lady Harriet, like the Baroness Riedesel refusing to allow her husband

to brave the perils of war alone, insisted upon accompanying him to Canada, where they arrived on the last day of June, 1776. Late in the fall of that year the Major, leaving his wife in Montreal, occupied Chambly with the Twentieth Regiment of foot. Soon after taking up his quarters in that fort he fell dangerously ill; and it was here, while languishing in a miserable log hut and destitute of the commonest comforts of life, that he was nursed back to health by his faithful wife, who upon hearing of his condition, in the face of the rigors of an unusually severe Canadian winter and of her own precarious state of health, had hurried on in an open sled to attend him.

On the opening of the campaign the following year the army left its winter quarters, which it was destined never again to occupy, and pushed on to Ticonderoga. Lady Harriet, however, remained behind in Montreal, her husband, in view of the certain hazards of the approaching campaign, positively refusing her permission to be his companion. But chance soon afforded this indomitable woman an opportunity of disregarding his commands. In the action of July 7th, at Hubbardtown, Major Acland was badly wounded. No sooner was this known by his wife when she left Montreal, and having, by the courtesy of General Carleton, been afforded every facility for passing up Lake Champlain, she rejoined her husband at Skenesborough (Whitehall), whither he had been conveyed after the action of the 7th. After his recovery, which he owed in all probability to the careful nursing of his wife, he had no longer the heart to separate her from him; and as soon as the army arrived at Fort Edward he obtained for her use a two-wheeled tumbrel which had been constructed by the artificers of the artillery—a vehicle somewhat similar to the carriages used a

century since for the mails upon the great roads of England. During the day she travelled with the baggage-train in the rear of the army, and at night she shared her husband's tent, which, as Major Acland commanded the grenadiers, was always the most advanced post. Indeed, it was this latter circumstance that just before the army crossed the Hudson led to an accident which had nearly proved fatal to both husband and wife. Major Acland being with the advanced guard, and therefore compelled to be constantly on the alert, kept a lighted candle in his tent throughout the night. It chanced, while the major and his wife were asleep, that a favorite Newfoundland dog in moving round upset the candle, which, rolling to the side of the tent, set it on fire. Fortunately, an orderly sergeant who was on guard close by rushed in at great risk to himself and dragged out the first person he caught hold of. This proved to be the major himself, who in turn, fearing for his wife's safety, ran back in search of her. The latter, however, had already made her escape by creeping under the walls of the tent into the open air; and the faithful sergeant, dashing in once more, again rescued his officer, though not before the latter had been severely burned about the face and arms. All their camp-equipage—everything, in fact, except the clothes in which they had slept—was destroyed, but, as Burgoyne remarks, "it altered neither the resolution nor cheerfulness of Lady Harriet, and she continued her progress, a partaker of the fatigues of the advanced corps." Nor was it in her wifely devotion alone that her humanity was shown. She was not only the idol of her husband, but, together with the Baroness Riedesel, elicited the admiration of the whole army. She was continually making little presents to the officers and

privates of her husband's corps whenever she had anything among her stores that she thought would gratify them. In return, she received from them every attention which could mitigate the hardships she daily encountered.

The next call upon her fortitude was of a different nature, and more distressing because of longer suspense. "On the march of September 19th," writes General Burgoyne, "the grenadiers being liable to action at every step, she had been directed by the major to follow the route of the artillery and baggage, which was not exposed. At the time the action at Freeman's Farm began she found herself near a small, uninhabited hut, where she alighted. When it was found the action was becoming general and bloody, the surgeons of the hospital took possession of the same place as the most convenient for the first care of the wounded. Thus was this lady within hearing of one continued fire of cannon and musketry for four hours together, with the presumption, from the post of her husband at the head of the grenadiers, that he was in the most exposed part of the action. She had three female companions—the Baroness Riedesel and the wives of two British officers, Major Harnage and Lieutenant Reynell—but in the event their presence served but little for comfort. Major Harnage was soon brought to the surgeons very badly wounded, and a little time after came intelligence that Lieutenant Reynell was shot dead. Imagination will want no helps to figure the state of the whole group."

In the second battle of Saratoga (October 7th) Major Acland commanded the grenadiers, who, after maintaining their ground with the greatest and most persistent valor, were finally forced to retreat, leaving the eminence on which they had been

stationed "a scene," in the language of Wilkinson, "of complicated horror and exultation." In the square space of twelve yards of ground eighteen grenadiers lay in the agonies of death, while three officers were propped up against stumps of trees, two of them mortally wounded and almost speechless. While pursuing the flying grenadiers Wilkinson heard a feeble voice exclaim, "Protect me, sir, against that boy." Turning his eyes, he saw a lad taking deliberate aim at a wounded British officer, whom he at once knew to be Major Acland. Wilkinson dismounted, and, taking him by the hand, expressed the hope that he was not badly wounded. "Not badly," replied the gallant officer, "but very inconveniently, as I am shot through both legs. Will you, sir, have the goodness to have me conveyed to your camp?" Wilkinson at once directed his orderly to alight, and, lifting the wounded man into the vacant seat, had him conveyed to headquarters.

During the battle Lady Harriet was stationed in a tent on the river bank about a mile to the left of the scene of action, in full hearing of the roar of the artillery and surrounded by the wounded that from time to time were brought in, and whose dying groans were not calculated to diminish the agony of her suspense. "My Lady Acland," writes the Baroness Riedesel in alluding to events at this particular time, "occupied a tent not far from our house. In this she slept, but during the day was in the camp. Suddenly one came to tell her that her husband was mortally wounded and had been taken prisoner. We comforted her by saying that it was only a slight wound; but as no one could nurse him as well as herself, we counselled her to go at once to him, to do which she certainly could obtain permission. She loved him very much, although

he was a plain, rough man. He was an excellent officer, and she the most lovely (*allerliebste*) of all women. I spent the night in this manner, at one time comforting her, and at another looking after my children, whom I had put to bed." "You can naturally conceive," writes Lieutenant Aubrey at this time, "what were the feelings of Lady Harriet—having every apprehension not only for her husband, but for her brother\*—who, after hearing the whole of the action, at last received the shock of her individual misfortune, mixed with the general calamity of the defeat."

The day after the battle was passed by Lady Harriet and her companions, the Baroness Riedesel and the wives of the other officers, among the wounded and dying, since not a tent or a shed was standing except what belonged to the hospital. Her suspense, moreover, was rendered the greater from the fact that no tidings had been received from her husband since the first announcement of his capture. Her unhappiness would have been increased had she known that the British had that very day refused a flag under cover of which General Wilkinson, with his usual gallantry toward the fair sex, attempted at every part of the line to convey a letter to her from her husband, then in Gates's camp.

Meanwhile, Burgoyne, having scrupulously fulfilled the dying wish of his loved companion-in-arms, the

---

\* Hon. Stephen Digby Strangways—the brother of Lady Acland mentioned in the text—was a captain in the Twenty-fourth Regiment of foot, and upon the promotion of Captain William Agnew to the majority of the regiment (July 14th, 1777) became its senior captain.

chivalric Fraser, began his retreat on the evening of the 8th in the midst of a pouring rain, and two hours before daybreak of the 9th arrived at Dovegat, where he halted.

During the halt at Dovegat\* there occurred one of those incidents which relieve with fairer lights and softer tints the gloomy picture of war. The circumstances which led to this incident are thus given by the Baroness Riedesel: "During this halt it rained in torrents. My Lady Acland had her tent set up. I advised her once more to betake herself to her husband, as she could be so useful to him in his present situation. Finally, she yielded to my solicitations, and sent a message to General Burgoyne, through his adjutant, my Lord Patterson [Petersham], begging permission to leave the camp; I told her she should insist on it; which she did, and finally obtained his consent. . . . I saw her again afterward in Albany, at which time her husband was almost entirely recovered, and both thanked me heartily for my advice." This case of private distress, if we may believe Aubrey, greatly increased the cares and anxieties with which Burgoyne was at this time surrounded. Regarding, however, the manner in which that general received Lady Acland's request no doubt can be entertained. "When the army," he writes, "was on the point of moving after

---

\* Within the last year (1893), this "Dovegat House" has been torn down; almost the last existing landmark of "Burgoyne's Campaign." It is very sad to think that there is not enough patriotism among the American people to prevent such an act of vandalism; but so it goes! Indeed it is *shameful* that New York State should not have prevented this by buying it, even if the State should have had to surround it with a wall of glass!



the halt described, I received a message from Lady Harriet submitting to my decision a proposal (and expressing an earnest solicitude to execute it if not interfering with my designs) of passing to the camp of the enemy and requesting General Gates's 'permission to attend her husband. Though I was ready to believe (for I had experienced) that patience and fortitude in a supreme degree were to be found, as well as every other virtue, under the most tender forms, I was astonished at this proposal. After so long an agitation of spirits, exhausted not only by want of rest, but absolutely by want of food, drenched in rains for twelve hours together, that a woman should be capable of such an undertaking as delivering herself to the enemy, probably in the night and uncertain of what hands she might first fall into, appeared an effort above human nature. The assistance I was enabled to give was small indeed. I had not even a cup of wine to offer her, but I was told she had found from some kind and fortunate hand a little rum and dirty water. All I could furnish to her was an open boat and a few lines, written upon dirty wet paper, to General Gates, recommending her to his protection.

"Let such," continues Burgoyne, "as are affected by these circumstances of alarm, hardship, and danger recollect that the subject of them was a woman—of the most tender and delicate form, of the gentlest manners, habituated to all the soft elegancies and refined enjoyments that attend high birth and fortune, and far advanced in a state in which the tender cares always due to the sex become indispensably necessary. Her mind alone was formed for such trials."

The letter given her by Burgoyne, and now among the "Gates Papers" in the New York Historical Society, reads as follows :

“SIR: Lady Harriet Acland, a lady of the first distinction of family rank and personal virtues, is under such concern on account of Major Acland, her husband, wounded and a prisoner in your hands, that I cannot refuse her request to commit her to your protection. Whatever general impropriety there may be in persons of my situation and yours to solicit favors, I cannot see the uncommon perseverance in every female grace and exaltation of character of this lady, and her very hard fortune, without testifying that your attentions to her will lay me under obligation.

“I am, sir, your obedient servant,

“J. BURGOYNE.”

As an additional protection, another letter was also furnished by Burgoyne's deputy adjutant-general, Robert Kingston. This letter—likewise preserved among the “Gates Papers”—was written in the open air, in the midst of a pouring rain, as is evident from the stains of the water-splashes with which the paper is thickly sprinkled, and is as follows:

“October 9th, 1777.

“The Rev<sup>d</sup> Mr. Brudenel, chaplain to the staff, accompanies Lady Harriet Acland as a protection till she arrives at M<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup> Gates's quarters.

“His Excellency, Lieut.-Gen<sup>l</sup> Burgoyne, makes no doubt he will be treated with every regard due to his character, and allowed to return the first convenient opportunity.

“R<sup>t</sup> KINGSTON, *D. Adj<sup>t</sup>-Gen<sup>l</sup>*.

“*To MR GENL GATES.*”

In the midst of a driving autumnal storm, and with nothing but a little spirits and water, obtained from the wife of a soldier, to sustain her, Lady Harriet set out at dusk in an open boat for the American camp. She

was accompanied by Rev. Edward Brudenel, by Hannah Degraw, her waiting-maid, and by her husband's valet, who had been wounded in the shoulder while searching for his master upon the battlefield. Another of her companions was Mr. George Williams, a young gentleman from Newfoundland, who in after years became a colonel in the army and the first member of Parliament for Ashton-under-Lyne. He survived until December, 1850—the very last, in all probability, of Burgoyne's army. At ten o'clock they reached the American advanced guard, under the command of Major Henry Dearborn. Lady Harriet herself hailed the sentinel, and as soon as the guard, apprehensive of treachery, had very properly communicated with Major Dearborn, the bateau was allowed to land. This delay was only momentary, and not "seven or eight dark and cold hours," as stated by Burgoyne in his "State of the Expedition." Upon landing, the party, carrying with them their bedding and other necessaries, were immediately guided to the log cabin of Dearborn, who had been ordered to detain the flag until morning, the night being exceedingly dark and the quality of the lady unknown. Major Dearborn gallantly gave up his room to his fair guest, a fire was kindled, a cup of hot tea provided, and as soon as Lady Harriet had made herself known her mind was relieved of its anxiety by the assurance of her husband's safety. "I visited," says Adjutant-General Wilkinson, "the guard before sunrise. Lady Acland's boat had put off, and was floating down the stream to our camp, where General Gates, whose gallantry will not be denied, stood ready to receive her with all the tenderness and respect to which her rank and condition gave her a claim. Indeed, the feminine figure, the benign aspect, and polished manners of this charming woman were alone

sufficient to attract the sympathy of the most obdurate; but if another motive could have been wanting to inspire respect, it was furnished by the peculiar circumstances of Lady Harriet, then in that most delicate situation which cannot fail to interest the solicitude of every being possessing the form and feelings of a man. It was therefore the foulest injustice to brand an American officer [Major Dearborn] with the failure of courtesy where it was so highly merited."

But while General Gates was disposed to, and did, accord to Lady Harriet a most courteous and hearty welcome, both for her own sake and the amenities of military etiquette, he was not willing that, as between himself and the British commander, these courtesies should be all on one side. Justly indignant at the inexcusable conduct of Burgoyne during his retreat, he sent him the following polite yet caustic reply to the letter brought by Lady Harriet :

" SARATOGA, October 12th, 1777.

" SIR : I had the honor to receive Your Excellency's letter by Lady Acland. The respect due to her ladyship's rank, the tenderness due to her person and sex, were alone sufficient recommendations to entitle her to my protection ; and, considering my preceding conduct with respect to those of your army whom the fortune of war has placed in my hands, I am surprised Your Excellency should think that I could consider the greatest attention to Lady Acland in the light of an obligation.

"The cruelties which marked the retreat of your army in burning the gentlemen's and farmers' houses as it passed along is almost, among civilized nations, without precedent : they should not endeavor to ruin those they could not conquer ; their conduct betrays

more of the vindictive malice of the monk than the generosity of the soldier.

“Your friend, Sir Francis Clerke, by the information of Dr. Potts, the director-general of my hospital, languishes under a very dangerous wound ; every sort of tenderness and attention is paid to him, as well as to all the wounded who have fallen into my hands, and the hospital which you were necessitated to leave to my mercy. . . .

“ I am, sir, etc.,

“ HORATIO GATES.

“ GENERAL BURGOYNE.”

Lady Harriet tarried a few days in the American camp, during which time “she was treated by General Gates,” writes Dr. Thacher, “with the tenderness of a parent ;” and then, under the escort of that general, she rejoined her husband in Albany, whither he had been conveyed the day after the action of the 7th. In a letter written at this time to his wife General Gates thus speaks of his distinguished prisoners and guests : “I hope Lady Acland will be here when you arrive. She is the most amiable, delicate piece of quality you ever beheld. Her husband is one of the prettiest fellows I have seen—learned, sensible and an Englishman to all intents and purposes ; has been a most confounded Tory, but I hope to make him as good a Whig as myself before we separate.”

After remaining in Albany until her husband’s wounds were healed, Lady Harriet accompanied him to New York ; and while in that city on his parole, before returning to England, the major reciprocated the kindness shown to his wife by doing all in his power to mitigate the sufferings of the American prisoners.

Hitherto, Lady Harriet's life, after her return to England, has been little known, and that little very incorrectly stated. It has been published as veracious history that shortly after the arrival of her husband and herself in England the former became involved in an altercation with a Lieutenant Lloyd, a brother-officer, in which he defended the Americans against the aspersion of cowardice; that a duel followed, which resulted in the death of Major Acland, who fell at the first fire; and that Lady Harriet thereupon became insane, remained so for two years, and finally married Chaplain Brudenel. Wilkinson appears to have first given currency to this story, and he has since been followed by Mrs. Ellet, Mr. Lossing, Fonblanque in his "Life of Burgoyne," myself in the "Campaign of Burgoyne," and, in fact, by all who have written on this subject. Even Miss Warburton, in a letter to her nephew, the late Sir John Burgoyne (Fonblanque, p. 301), relates substantially the same story, varying the narrative, however, by stating that the duel was fought with swords and that Acland, in "making a pass at his adversary, slipped on a pebble, struck his temple upon it in falling, and instantly expired."

Being desirous of ascertaining what the truth really was, I recently wrote to Sir Thomas Dyke Acland, of Exeter, England,, whose father was an own nephew of Major Acland, asking what were the real facts of the case. He with great courtesy replied at once, stating that all the generally received statements regarding his aunt's and uncle's last days were without the least foundation; that Major Acland died in his bed of a cold shortly after his return to England; and, further, that Lady Harriet remained a widow until her death, at Tetton, on July 21st, 1815. In corroboration of this latter statement, Sir Thomas Acland enclosed

me a copy of the burial-register of the parish where Lady Harriet lies, in which she is called "The Right Hon. Lady Harriet Acland, widow."

In person Lady Harriet was highly graceful and delicate ; her manners were elegantly feminine, her outward personal charms being in harmony with those of her mind.\* While wrapped up in the care of her children, hers was not a selfish devotion which would shut out all sympathy for others and forbid appreciation of those with whom she had been united in ties of interest and affection, whether in high or low station. There is yet standing in a quaint little churchyard in Beckenham, Kent, with a solitary yew tree watching over it like a faithful sentinel, a moss-grown slab bearing this inscription: "To the memory of Hannah Degraw, born at New York 18th May, 1742. Erected by Lady Acland in grateful remembrance of thirty-six years' services."

On Lady Harriet's return to England she was, for a time, the cynosure of all eyes. Mrs. Perez Newton commemorated her sufferings in a touching poem; and before she left New York a portrait of her ladyship, standing in a boat with a white handkerchief in her hand, as a flag of truce, was exhibited at the Royal Academy, London. An engraving from this picture was extensively circulated in Europe and America; and long after the incident to which it gave rise had faded from public remembrance, she herself continued

---

\* The picture of Lady Acland, one of the *alto rilievo*s in the Saratoga monument, is a correct likeness of that lady, having been taken from a photograph of a painting of her by Sir Joshua Reynolds. This photograph was taken and very kindly sent me by the late Lord Carnarvon, a grandnephew of Lady Acland.

to be regarded with a respect and tenderness rarely accorded even to one of her sex. But to her the scenes through which she had passed were ever vivid; and, as the widow of General Montgomery—who for forty years had remained faithful to the memory of her “soldier,” as she always called him—swooned away as the steamboat passed her mansion on the North River bearing the body of her husband to its final resting-place beneath St. Paul’s, so Lady Harriet Acland, though surviving *her* “soldier” thirty-seven years, could never hear an allusion to him without tears. “Attached to her husband as she was,” writes Miss Warburton, “having suffered so much for his sake, and having, as she supposed, brought him home to safety, and a life of future happiness, to have all this cheering prospect dashed by his death was, one would have thought, more than human nature could support or sustain. But she had a mind superior to every trial, and even this, her severest affliction, she bore up under with resignation and fortitude. I saw her again many years afterward, when her sorrows had been somewhat tempered by time. She was still handsome, but her bloom and vivacity were gone. I placed myself where I could unobserved contemplate the change she had undergone since I had first seen her. Her countenance was mild and placid, but there was a look of tender melancholy mingled with resignation that made her the most interesting object I had ever beheld.”



## APPENDIX VI.

### LAST DAYS OF JONES, THE LOVER OF JANE McCREA.

#### A SCRAP OF UNWRITTEN HISTORY.

[This story is told by Julia C. Smalley in the *Catholic World* for December, 1882.]

IN the course of an evening conversation with the cheerful circle in which our easy-chair is permitted for the present to fill the privileged place accorded to its invalid occupant, we fell to relating incidents connected with the early history of our republic. An aged member of that circle sat diligently plying her knitting needles, a silent listener to our chat, instead of supplying the share which we knew full well she could have drawn from her own knowledge of many interesting events of that period, at the time of their occurrence or soon after. She was, therefore, very warmly urged by the younger part of the company to "tell us a story," even though it might prove, as she hinted, but a "twice-told tale" to some of her listeners.

It so happened that she had on that day taken up a stray number of Lossing's "Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution," and while glancing drowsily over its pages her eye was attracted by his account of the tragical death of Jane McCrea, near Fort Edward, on the Hudson River, in July, 1777. Having frequently in former years visited an aged relative who lived in Bennington, Vt., through the war of the Revolution, and who was well acquainted with the unfortunate girl, and with the Mrs. McNeil whom Miss

McCrea was visiting at the time of the sad event, she had heard the painful story in all its mournful details from the lips of that relative, with the shuddering horror and tearful sympathy which it would naturally awaken in a sensitive young heart.

At the close of his narration Lossing remarks that there were various accounts in the vicinity of Fort Edward as to the subsequent fate of Lieutenant Jones of the British army, to whom Jane McCrea was engaged; and that he heard, from a lady at Glens Falls who was related to the Jones family, that he lived with his friends in Canada many years after the terrible event—a melancholy and lonely man.

It is curious to note how some such trivial cause as this renewal of her acquaintance with that sad story will often impel an old person to rake up the dying embers of the past and draw from them living sparks which had long been smouldering beneath their dust. It was thus with our serene old friend as she closed the book that afternoon and settled back in her "old arm-chair," musing upon the narrative and recalling scenes of her early life which she had not thought upon for years. Hence it followed, of course, when our evening chat dipped into history, and she was urged to bear her part in it, that she should recur to the subject of her late reading and revery, and to the fact that she knew more of the later life of Lieutenant David Jones than was recorded by Lossing. "For," said she, "all the early years of my life, with the exception of occasional visits to friends in Vermont, were passed on the American shore of the St. Lawrence. It was then a wilderness from Sackett's Harbor to the 'Rapids,' only broken by the little village of Ogdensburg, just starting into existence, and by small openings made here and there by

such hardy pioneers as dared encroach within its forbidding boundaries.

“Schools there were none up or down the river from Ogdensburg, and the children of the ‘settlers’ had no means for instruction, unless taught at home or sent across the river to attend schools already established in the older settlements on the Canadian shore.

“No sooner had my father taken up a large tract of land and planted our pleasant home in this wilderness—indeed, before we had been there long enough to get it reduced to a tolerable state of order we were visited by the residents of that shore up and down the river, and afterward formed many permanent friendships with them, among the most highly valued of which were members of the Jones family. So it befel that when I was old enough to be sent away to school I was admitted into one of those families more as a household pet than a boarder, and was cordially invited to range freely through the whole circle. As every separate family was blessed with daughters near my own age, I was decidedly ‘in clover’ among them—clover the luxury of which for me, who had no sister or young companions at home, save the little squaws from a neighboring Indian encampment, cannot possibly be conceived by any small lassie who lives amid abounding youthful companionship. I revelled in it. Such parties as were given weekly at one and another house! Such multitudes of dolls as went with us in every variety of costume; among which my own, large and small, figured, copper-colored and in full Indian dress, with hair *banged* according to the most approved aboriginal style—which has been adopted by our modern fine ladies—and was necessary to the completion of the Indian toilet that I took pride in arranging for them

in honor of my special pets, the *papooses* of the wigwams.

“ Among the young girls of the Jones connection was one to whom I was particularly attracted, as she was to me, by the similarity of our positions. Her father lived in a remote district, and her home was almost as isolated as my own, while she was with their relatives for the same purpose as myself. At the close of each term of our school she was, as well as myself, carried home to pass the short interval between the terms. On one of these occasions she was so urgent in her entreaties that I might be permitted to go with her for the vacation that my father consented, much to my satisfaction, and we set forth in great glee. Our journey was very delightful, through a wild and romantic region, and I received a most cordial welcome from her family at its close.

“ The house was more elaborate in style and furniture than our home so recently founded in the woods. A portion of it was built by her grandfather many years before, and extensive modern additions had been made by her father. Her grandfather died the previous year, and his brother, a very venerable old gentleman with hair as white as snow, lived in the family. I was deeply impressed by the countenance and manner of this granduncle of my friend. An expression of unutterable sadness was stamped upon his noble features, and a gentle dignity—benign to the verge of pity—marked his whole bearing, even to the softened tones of his manly voice, especially when addressing the young in the few slowly uttered but impressive words which he seldom exceeded when speaking to them. He was very fond of his grandniece, and, silent and reserved as he was with others, he never tired of listening to her sprightly prattle.

“As soon as I found a proper occasion I plied her with questions as to this interesting relative, whom she had never mentioned when telling me about her family. She seemed slightly constrained when speaking of him, but told me he was a bachelor, and that he met with a crushing affliction in his youth, from which he never recovered. With all the eager pertinacity natural to small daughters of Eve I drew from this reluctant witness that her grandfather, Captain Jonathan Jones, and this gentleman, his brother—Lieutenant David Jones—were officers in Burgoyne’s army during the first years of the Revolution; that the lieutenant was engaged to a beautiful young lady, whose brother was a staunch supporter of the American cause and opposed to her union with the Tory officer, and that she was killed and scalped by the Indians while going with a friend and escort to meet that officer in the British camp at Sandy Hill, not long before the surrender of Burgoyne. He was so crushed by the terrible blow, and disgusted with the apathy of Burgoyne in refusing to punish the miscreant who brought her scalp to the camp as a trophy, claiming the bounty offered for such prizes by the British commanders, that he and his brother asked for a discharge and were refused, when they deserted—he having first rescued the precious relic of his beloved from the savages—and retired to this Canadian wilderness, which he had never been known to leave except upon one mysterious occasion many years before.

“She did not know the name of the lady so long and faithfully mourned, but when I asked her if this tragedy did not occur near Fort Edward, on the Hudson, she remembered to have heard that place mentioned in connection with it. She said they were all forbidden to speak in his presence of American affairs

or history, but she had once persuaded him to let her see the mournful relic so precious to him. She described the hair as the most beautiful she had ever seen, light auburn in color, soft and glossy as silk, perfectly even, and a yard and a quarter in length.

“ ‘ Well, my dear A——,’ said I, ‘ it so happens that I know more about this sad affair than even yourself, who have always lived in the house with him. When my father and mother used to visit his oldest sister in Bennington, Vt., they took me with them at her special request ; for, being the only daughter of her favorite brother, she always treated me with more tender affection than she showed toward her other nieces. Her house, which she had long known and occupied, was one where the officers quartered at the time of the battle of Bennington, and I remember the speechless awe with which I was wont to con over and spell out the names of those officers, recorded by themselves, on the eve of the battle, upon a pane of glass in the window with the diamond in a ring belonging to one of their number, who was killed in the conflict of the next day.

“ ‘ My aunt’s memory was a storehouse of tales of those times, and I never tired of listening to them. No sooner was one finished than I teased for another, until I am sure the patience of the good dame must have been sorely tried. She knew this young lady, whose name was Jane McCrea, and also Mrs. McNeil, the Tory friend whom Miss McCrea was visiting at the time of their capture by the Indians. I little thought when I cried over the doleful story that the lover was still living, much less that I should ever see him !’

“ A——did not dare repeat to her venerable relative what I had told her, but she ventured to beg that I might be allowed to see the beautiful hair of his lost

love. He was deaf to her entreaties, assuring her that she was the only one who had or would see it while he lived, and that he wished to have it buried with him when he died.

“After our return to school I drew from her some facts in relation to the mysterious journey she had mentioned his having once taken. ‘I do not know much about it,’ she said. ‘I heard it from an old servant-woman of the family, who told me that many years before I was born a stranger came there one evening, who appeared to be a gentleman’s valet. He brought a fine-looking, intelligent young boy with him, and inquired for my grandfather, Captain Jonathan Jones.’

“The substance of my friend’s account was that, after an interview of some length with her grandfather, his brother, the lieutenant, was called in, and the three were together in the library during most of the night, discussing some very interesting matter connected with the boy. The butler had been ordered to prepare refreshments in the dining-room, and Robert, one of the waiter-boys—an urchin gifted with a larger amount of mischief and curiosity than his small frame could possibly enclose, insomuch that they were continually overflowing, to the annoyance of the whole household—was directed to remain within call to serve them when required. It was not in the nature of this valet that he should remain idle at his post during the long hours of the night, and his faculties were too much on the alert as to the subject engaging his superiors to yield to drowsiness; so, in perfect submission to his ruling instincts, he plied the keyhole diligently for such information as it might convey to his ear when the parties became so excited as to raise their voices above the low tone to which most of their conversation was confined. He gathered from these snatches that Captain

Jones was urgently entreated to perform some service for the boy which he was reluctant to undertake. He heard him exclaim vehemently : ' I will not be persuaded to receive under my roof the son of that detestable traitor, whose treason, although to an unrighteous cause, caused my dearest friend, one of the bravest and most noble officers in his Majesty's service, to be hung like a dog by the vile rebels. I should be constantly haunted with the thought that I was nurturing a viper to sting me when occasion offered.' His brother David said something in reply, of which Robert heard only enough to infer that there was a retired officer of the American army across the river who might be persuaded to do what was desired. ' Very well,' said the captain ; ' you can undertake the task, if you see fit, but I have no belief that you will gain the consent of one who loathes the father so bitterly to take charge of the son. Still, as he is a bachelor, he would escape the risk of exposing a family to injurious consequences, and as sufficient provision will be made for the support and education of the boy, there will be no pecuniary risk ; it will also, no doubt, be easier, as you say, to keep the secret of his birth in the States than there in the vicinity of his father's retreat. You may perhaps succeed, and I wish no harm may come of it if you do.'

" Robert heard no more, and soon after these remarks the confab broke up, and he was called to serve the refreshments in the library.

" The lieutenant departed with the boy and his attendant the next day. He was absent some days, and nothing further was known as to his journey, its object and result, than was gathered from Robert's story, which was soon circulated through the neighborhood. It formed the basis of many conjectures and discussions among the country people and servants. These



were renewed with increased excitement when, after some months, it was discovered that a stone cottage in the English style had been built in the midst of a dense wilderness some miles back from a Canadian village situated on the bank of the St. Lawrence, and was occupied by an old man, whose sole attendant was a servant, who visited that village occasionally for supplies, but utterly refused to answer the questions of the villagers or give any information as to his master's name or history.

“ I afterward learned from other sources the further particulars that at the period to which this account of my young friend referred a settlement was rapidly forming on the American shore opposite to this Canadian village, and that the fact that a leading man in the newly rising community, a bachelor and retired officer of the American Revolution, had adopted a boy whose origin was unknown, but who bore the name of a traitor—most odious to all American people—who was evidently not dependent upon his patron for anything but care and direction, set rumor ‘with its hundred tongues’ busy connecting the youth with the mysterious recluse of the ‘forest lodge’—as the place was named by the country people—and set all eyes to watching him and his movements for any circumstance that might confirm these suspicions. Hence when it became known that the boy sometimes crossed the river and disappeared with an Indian hunter in the woods, under pretence of hunting the game which abounded there, remaining upon each occasion for some days, it was taken as ‘confirmation strong as Holy Writ’ of the prevailing conjectures, and he was generally regarded with increased aversion. Despite these unfavorable influences, however, he lived and flourished, became an enterprising, respectable citizen, and a distinguished

officer in the volunteer service during the War of 1812, his zeal and valor in the cause winning for him the public respect and esteem so long unjustly withheld. He married a niece of his benefactor, and they were united in their devotion to the interests and comfort of her uncle in his old age, inheriting a large portion of his estate at his death.

“The mystery surrounding the recluse, the problem of his suspected identity with the notorious American traitor, and his possible relationship with the boy in question were never solved.

“It continued for many years to be the subject of evening gossip by rural firesides in that region, and strange stories were told by Indian and white hunters and trappers of the startling things they had seen and heard in the vicinity of the lonely cottage—long since fallen into decay—both during the occupancy of its owner and after his disappearance. Whether he died there, or left for some far-off country before his death, was never known.”

---

## APPENDIX VII.

---

### SKETCH OF GENERAL JOHN WATTS DE PEYSTER.

GENERAL J. WATTS DE PEYSTER, the author of the poems on Oriskany and Saratoga, was born at No. 3 Broadway, in the city of New York, March 9th, 1821. He is the descendant, in direct line, in the *seventh* generation, of de Peysters who resided in, and in the sixth of those born in, the First Ward of that city; and through connections by blood and by marriage, his

people filled the highest and most important offices under the Dutch and English or British rule. His mother's father, John Watts (2d), was the last Royal Recorder of the City and the Founder and Endower of the Leake and Watts Orphan House, to whom the general erected, in 1892, a bronze statue in Trinity Churchyard, which has been pronounced one of the finest in the country and was considered such an admirable specimen of art, that a duplicate was selected and sent to the Centennial Exposition at Chicago. His father, Frederic de Peyster, stood in the highest rank in literature, philanthropy, and usefulness in New York, and it was said of him in published obituaries: "He has probably been connected as an active officer with more social, literary and benevolent societies than any other New Yorker who ever lived." His historical and biographical publications were numerous and valuable, and to sum up, "to him might justly be applied the expressive lines of Tennyson as to what constitutes a gentleman.

His son, the subject of this sketch, inherited the literary tastes and industry of his family. He commenced to write for the public press at eleven, and since that time he has continued to publish works in every literary branch, year by year, ever since he came of age.

To a very great extent a firm believer in absolute predestination, he claims that, as St. Paul remarks, "what hast thou that thou didst not receive," and as any talent and the power of applying it came from God, from Him came the reward in whatever form conferred. Nevertheless, the general's labors have not been without recognition.

Although only an officer of Militia, or, as they were afterward styled, "Military Forces of the State

of New York," now National Guard, his every promotion was made especially for "meritorious conduct" or "important services," and after the rebellion he was brevetted Major-General State of New York for "meritorious services" by "Special Act," or Concurrent Resolution, New York State Legislature, April, 1866 [first and only general officer receiving such an honor (the highest) from State of New York, and the only officer thus brevetted (Major-General) in the United States]. He represented the State as Military Agent for observation abroad, endorsed in the highest terms by the United States Executive, President Fillmore, and Government Secretaries of State and of War. His Reports on Tactics, Uniform, Organization, Arms, and Armament—Arms and Ordnance—were acknowledged to contain "most valuable suggestions" by Jefferson Davis, then Secretary of War; and his collection of Foreign Arms was commended at Washington, whither they were sent, by request, for inspection. His suggestion for the adoption of the twelve-pounder Napoleon-gun several years before its approval by the United States Army Board, his ideas of Uniform and designation of rank were adopted or imitated by the rebel military authorities, and he was one of the first to promote the institution of the Municipal Police, and the substitution for the then existing Volunteer Fire Department of a Paid Organization, with steam fire engines and a fire escape both economical and effective. In recognition of his services as Military Agent of the State of New York in Europe he received an elegant gold medal from Hon. Washington Hunt, Governor of the State of New York, and, by a Special Order, another gold medal was conferred under the same Executive "for zeal, devotion, and meritorious service," and his appointment as Brigadier-General

was the first made by any governor independently and, as stated therein, "for important services."

His works on Military History and Criticism have received the highest endorsement even to the extent of the opinion that his judgment in Strategy and Grand Tactics was almost infallible, and his views or ideas on practical strategy elicited from General Sir Edward Cust, B.A., author of "The Annals of the Wars, 1700 to 1715," in eleven volumes, and "Lives of the Warriors, XVIIth Century," a "Letter Dedicatory," dated March, 1869, of 29 pages. He was also the first to demonstrate to the American people the vast influence, in a series of works, volumes, and articles, upon human progress exercised by the Seven United States of Holland, a subject which has latterly been presented in a more popular and digested form by the late Mr. Campbell in his book "The Puritan in Holland, England, and America;" and in a series of centennial articles in the *New York Times*, *New York Mail*, and other prominent papers he presented the operations of the Revolutionary War from a point of view based on original authorities, seldom if never consulted, demonstrating errors that should never have occurred and which have become strengthened by repetition.

For a life of the Swedish Field Marshal Torstenson, who may be justly claimed to have decided the result of the Thirty Years' War, and was pronounced by Gustavus Adolphus as his pupil fittest to command his army, or any army, he received three beautiful silver medals from Oscar I., King of Sweden, besides being honored with other badges and insignia for similar work subsequently done in military, historical, and biographical essays.

Many years ago he was invested with the degree of

LL.D., subsequently with that of Master of Arts, Columbia College, and recently with that of Litt.D., Doctor of Letters or Literature (the last a degree conveying highest collegiate distinction, superior to LL.D.), Franklin and Marshall College, corner-stone laid by Benjamin Franklin, 1787; reorganized 1853), Lancaster, Pa., 1892. He is also an honorary member of historical societies too numerous to mention; and, indeed, since this sketch is in type he has received notice of his having been elected Honorary Fellow of the Society of Science, Letters, and Art, of London.

Invidious remarks having been made in regard to General De Peyster not going into the field in 1861-65, the all-sufficient answer is that a soldier to be of any value in active service requires sound health and certainly strong digestion. The famous General Wolfe wrote that he chiefly valued his promotion as general because that rank enabled him to command comforts without which it was impossible in his state of health to perform his duties efficiently. This remark was made at a time when even field officers enjoyed advantages now beyond the conceded rights in the field of any but the highest in command.

Doctors of the highest ability advised him that if he did take the field there was only one chance out of ten of his being able to remain there or of surviving the necessary acclimatization to perform any effectual service. Nevertheless, he did offer to go more than once, and to furnish admirable troops, or serve in any capacity in which his health would justify the appointment "due to acknowledged ability." He was at one time considered for chief of the personal staff which President Lincoln talked of organizing, until persuaded not to do so for reasons best known to those who combated the idea.

At the age of eighteen he was seized suddenly with such a peculiar and severe affection of the heart that it was deemed worthy of record in permanent medical reports. The effects of this continued for years. When it ceased to trouble him persistently it was followed by hemorrhages, which drained his life. At one period this continued for six years continuously, and returned from time to time without notice. It did not preclude at times extraordinary temporary activity, if rest, relief, and remedies were possible upon the first symptoms of exhaustion or of the return of heart trouble. It is said that "whoever excuses himself accuses himself," but that man is the worst of fools who is aware of any insuperable obstacle and then undertakes to act against knowledge, when failure will be attributed by meanness or injustice to the worst motives or to any but the true cause.

His works on military subjects—on the Militia and on the Fire Departments of Europe—are masses of information, whose only fault is concentration. They would make a dozen books, and for this reason have perhaps been more profitable to the fame of those who have subsequently turned them over than to that of the original compiler and author, who, at much personal expense of time and money, collected them during a visit to Europe. They still offer abundant resources for the improvement of our institutions.

Nor, have General de Peyster's writings been confined solely to works of a military character. Besides biographies of our leading generals, representatives abroad, and other celebrities, he has written and published a number of others of a high literary character, which have met the approbation of the severest critics and the praise of one of the best judges, the lamented Bryant; likewise an historical drama, "Bothwell," the

successful lover and third husband of Mary Queen of Scots, partly in blank verse and partly in prose, which received the following stamp of excellence from *Le Livre*, the highest literary tribunal: "Magnificent to read although impossible to act"—impossible to act because, as remarked by an experienced stage manager, it required too many first-class actors to fill the leading rôles and too expensive or perhaps too difficult scenery to produce and manage. In fact, the list of the general's publications, books, pamphlets, and contributions to periodicals fill eleven pages of one volume of the "Bibliography of the American Historical Association" besides a supplementary list in the succeeding volume, and the enumeration is by no means complete.

It only remains, in order to fill out and complete this picture, to speak of its subject as a man. In person, General de Peyster is erect in carriage, and bears so much the stamp of a military personage, that a stranger, observing him, would put him down at once as belonging to that profession. In character, notwithstanding his ill-health and his being almost continuously racked with pain, he is eminently genial and possessed of so much *bonhommie* as to make him a most charming companion, and the writer recalls many delightful hours spent with him at his classic country-seat at Tivoli, N. Y., which overlooks, so to speak, the scene of Sir Henry Clinton's expedition against Æsopus during the Revolution. He possesses, moreover, most endearing and affectionate traits, and no one is more charitable to the faults of others than himself. Nor are these characteristics confined solely to the *human* family. His considerate treatment of all dumb animals is remarkable, and a tombstone in his grounds, which com-



memorates an affectionate dog, serves also both to mark the grave and the kindness of heart which prompted its erection.\*

In fine, to apply to him the tribute which dear old Horace gave to his friend Fuscus :

“Integer vitæ scelerisque purus  
Non eget mauvis jaculis, neque arcu.”

---

## APPENDIX VIII.

---

REV. THOMAS ALLEN, the “Parson” who forms the subject of the ballad on the “Catamount Tavern,” was born at Northampton, Mass., January 7th, 1743, and graduated from Harvard College in 1762, being ranked among the first classical scholars of his time. It will thus occur to the reader that the “Parson,” as he is called in tradition, in a jocular manner, is hardly in keeping with his real character. Rev. Mr. Allen studied theology under Rev. Mr. Hooker, of Northampton, and was ordained April 18th, 1764, as the first minister of Pittsfield, Berkshire County, Mass., which was named in honor of William Pitt, and which was then a frontier town, in which a garrison had been kept during the French War. The Indian name was Pontoosuc. At the time of Mr. Allen’s settlement Pitts-

---

\* The writer likewise appreciates fully this particular trait in General de Peyster’s character, since he, also, has placed a marble slab over the remains of a dog which during life was more faithful to him than many of his so-called “friends.”

field contained but six houses not built of logs. He lived to see it a wealthy and beautiful town, with six thousand inhabitants.

In the Revolutionary struggle he was an ardent supporter of the colonies, and twice went out as a volunteer chaplain. From October 3d until January 23d, 1776, he was with the army at White Plains, and in June and July, 1777, at Ticonderoga. After the retreat of the army from that post he returned home. Upon the approach of the British, under Colonel Baum, to the vicinity of Bennington he marched with the Pittsfield volunteers to repel the invasion. Prior to the assault of the intrenchments occupied by the refugees, he advanced, and in a voice which they distinctly heard called upon them to surrender, promising good treatment; but being fired upon, he rejoined the militia, and was among the foremost of those who entered the breastworks; and there is no question but that his exertions and example contributed materially to the triumph of August 16th, which so greatly checked Burgoyne's progress and led to the capture of that general. Undoubtedly, also, his experiences in the service before this, at the battle of White Plains, etc., gave him valuable experience as a soldier of the church *militant*, and thus aided him in his directions to the raw levies in the battle. After the action he secured the horse of a Brunswick surgeon, which carried a pair of panniers filled with bottles of wine. The wine he administered to the wounded and weary; but two large, square, glass-case bottles he carried home as trophies of his campaign of four days. Of his after life there are many valuable accounts, as it was filled with stirring adventures, especially one, when he crossed the sea to London to bring home to his family an infant child of his daughter, who died in that city in

1799. While in London he saw the king, as he passed from St. James to the Parliament House, in a coach drawn by six cream-colored horses, and on this sight recorded the following reflections: "This is he who desolated my country, who ravaged the American coasts, annihilated our trade, burned our towns, plundered our cities, sent forth his Indian allies to scalp our wives and children, starved our youth in his prison-ships, and caused the expenditure of a hundred millions of money and a hundred thousand of precious lives. Instead of being the father of his people, he has been their destroyer. May God forgive him so great guilt. And yet he is the idol of the people, who think they cannot live without him." Rev. Mr. Allen died Sabbath morning, February 11th, 1810, in the forty-seventh year of his ministry. (See Allen's "Biographical Dictionary"—from which this sketch has been taken—for a fuller account.)

---

## APPENDIX IX.

---

### THE CATAMOUNT TAVERN.\*

BY CHARLES M. BLISS.

THE "Green Mountain Tavern," the resort of the "Green Mountain Boys," is here referred to. In what is now the village of Bennington Center—the Bennington of Revolutionary fame—it had stood until March 30th, 1871, for more than one hundred years, a most noted relic of Revolutionary and even of ante-Revolutionary days. In fact, events which occurred before the Revolution gave it its name and its chief

---

\* See Frontispiece.

title to fame. The land controversy between the settlers on the New Hampshire Grants and the provincial government, but not the people, of New York—a controversy but for which Vermont would not have been, first brought “Landlord Fay’s” tavern into prominence. Stephen Fay, its proprietor, was himself one of the prominent actors in this controversy, as he also was in the preparations for the battle of Bennington. He had five sons in the battle, one of whom was killed. It was during the long and bitter land controversy that the settlers placed a large stuffed catamount, *felis concolor*, over the swinging sign of the inn, with its face set toward New York, in token of their defiance of New York authority. Hence the name “Catamount Tavern.”

The early settlers of Vermont held title to their lands by virtue of grants from New Hampshire, and the territory so held was called the New Hampshire Grants. By a right perhaps equally good New York granted the same lands to others. The crown decided in favor of the New Hampshire title, but the controversy did not stop. The owners of the New York grants, having paid for them, demanded of the settlers under the New Hampshire grants departure or repayment. The settlers refused both. They were not averse to the jurisdiction of New York; they were to the demands of the New York claimants. The New York courts sustained the New York claimants, and attempted to eject the settlers from their lands by legal process. This was successfully resisted by force. After many ineffectual efforts of the court of Albany County to enforce its decrees a determined attempt was made, July 19th, 1771, to secure the farm of James Breakenridge in the town of Bennington, and this also failed. The sheriff of the county and the

mayor of Albany, with an armed posse of over three hundred men, were the aggressive party, but the opposing force, with headquarters at the Catamount Tavern, and under the lead of Ethan Allen, was too strong for them. No shots were fired, however, and in the bloodless victory on this farm, to use the words of the late Governor Hiland Hall, in his "Early History of Vermont," "was born the future State of Vermont."

The same year James Duane, of New York City, a land speculator, and John Kempe, the Attorney-General of the province, made themselves very obnoxious to the settlers. Their agents were roughly handled by Robert Cochran, the real owner of some of these lands, assisted by Ethan Allen, Remember Baker and a few others. Governor Tryon, considering this a serious outrage, offered a reward of twenty pounds each for the arrest of these men. Allen and Baker and Cochran at once issued a counter proclamation, promising a reward of fifteen and ten pounds for the arrest of "those common disturbers," Duane and Kempe respectively, and their delivery "at Landlord Fay's."

Immediately after the Breakenridge affair, inhabitants of the towns west of the Green Mountains organized a military body called the "Green Mountain Boys." Ethan Allen was their colonel and Seth Warner a captain. They were "Minute Men," ready and willing to serve literally at a moment's notice in defence of their rights. New Hampshire was too far away to aid them; on themselves they must depend. They did little actual fighting, however. They had other methods of defence. In various ways they harassed the New York officials, and also the New York sympathizers among the settlers, whom they stigmatized as "Yorkers." These Green Mountain Boys were always on the watch for them, and they were sure to make

examples of the officers if they caught them. They "chastised them with the twigs of the wilderness," sent them beyond their borders, and commanded them never to return. One contumacious person, a "Yorker," they brought to the Catamount Tavern and swung up in an arm-chair under Landlord Fay's sign, where they kept him for two hours, an object of derision to the crowd gathered to see the sport.

These were the men, an organized body, who captured Ticonderoga, May 10th, 1775. It was in the Catamount Tavern that their leader, Ethan Allen, on May 3d, arranged with the Connecticut and Massachusetts men for its capture, the former having brought the funds to pay the expenses of the expedition and the latter a small force to join it. From here went out orders to summon every man to muster for the capture. One of the messengers sent from Castleton travelled sixty miles on foot in one day through the wilderness, from clearing to clearing, on this duty.

The Catamount Tavern was the headquarters of General Stark at the time of the battle of Bennington, and the captured British officers were kept here after the battle as prisoners of war. Contrary to the popular belief of to-day and to the general record of history, Stark was on the march from Manchester *via* Bennington to join General Schuyler on the Hudson, in obedience to the latter's orders. He finally disobeyed those orders, not because of the slight put upon him by Congress, but on the representation of the Vermont Council of Safety, in session in the Council Room at Landlord Fay's.

This Council of twelve members, one of whom, and its secretary, was a son of Landlord Fay, was the provisional but legitimate government of the new State of Vermont, just sprung into being and not yet a

twelvemonth o'd. This civil authority, composed of Vermont men on the ground, was better informed of the plans and movements of Burgoyne than the New Hampshire general just arrived. To them he wisely listened. His own words, written to the *Courant* at Hartford, Conn., two days after the battle, and printed therein October 7th, 1777, make this point clear. He says: "After my arrival at that place [Manchester, Vt.], I received orders from Major-General Lincoln, pursuant to orders from General Schuyler, to march my whole brigade to Stillwater and join the main army under his command. . . . In obedience thereto, I marched with my brigade to Bennington, on my way to join him, leaving that part of the country almost wholly naked to the ravage of the enemy. The Honorable the Council then sitting at Bennington were much against my marching with my brigade, as it was raised on their request, they apprehending great danger of the enemy's approaching to that place, which afterward we found truly to be the case."

To the failure of Burgoyne to cut off New England, then one third of the country, from the rest of the Colonies, is ascribed the willingness of France to aid the American cause openly, and thus to secure the independence of the United States. In achieving this independence, the aid of France is now freely acknowledged throughout our country. That of the State of Vermont is also entitled to mention in history; and in the making of the nation, the work of the patriots of the Catamount Tavern, founders of a State, coming up, as it does, to the measure of Lafayette's love of liberty, ranks higher in the moral scale than that of the enemies of England at Versailles.

Ethan Allen lived at Landlord Fay's upon occasion, and his name appears in one of Captain Fay's

account books, still extant in Bennington. The first legislature of Vermont sat here. Here, in 1778, David Redding was tried as a traitor "for enemical conduct" and was hanged. A peculiarity of the trial was that only six jurors sat. The Governor and Council thereupon ordered a new trial, and thus disappointed the excited patriots who had assembled to witness the execution. Whereupon Ethan Allen assured them that the proceeding was strictly lawful, and that after the new trial if Redding were not hung he would "be hung himself."

To designate the spot where the famous tavern stood, the pedestal of a monument has been placed in position, to be surmounted by a bronze catamount, though with his wrinkled visage smoothed, for after more than a century the war between the Green Mountain Boys and the Yorkers is over. Vermont is a result of that war; the combatants compromised their differences; the fourteen-year-old State was admitted to the Union; the Catamount Tavern, for over twenty years a "lively" inn, subsided to the humdrum occupation of furnishing entertainment for man and beast, coming in large numbers from the less favored parts of New England to this no longer turbulent land of promise; peace reigned, and as of old out of the strong came forth sweetness.

---

## APPENDIX X.

---

### THE CORRECT SPELLING OF BEMUS.

PROBABLY no question in connection with Burgoyne's campaign has given rise to so much discussion as that concerning the spelling of the name of that old



settler who kept a tavern on the river-road from Schuylerville to Albany, and from whom the Heights near him took their name. By Burgoyne's chief engineer, in his maps of the two actions (September 19th and October 7th, 1777), and by different historians the name has been spelled in as many ways as there have been writers on our Revolutionary history—Bemis, Bremis, Braemus, Behmus, Behmis, Bemese and Beemis being the most common.

By a letter, however, which I received some years since from that distinguished antiquarian and local historian, Mr. B. B. Burt, of Oswego, N. Y., I am finally enabled to settle this much-mooted point.

MR. BURT'S LETTER.

“OSWEGO, April 22, 1881.

“*Mr. W. L. Stone.*

“DEAR SIR: Rev. Samuel H. Adams, a gentleman and a scholar, spent a few days with me the last week, and I learned from him that he was a descendant of the Bemus from whom the Heights of Revolutionary fame were named; and inasmuch as I knew that the name had been used and spelled in different ways, I asked him to note what he knew about it on the next page. I send you his statement. Truly yours,

“B. B. BURT.”

REV. SAMUEL H. ADAMS'S STATEMENT.

“My grandmother and her brothers, who were the children of the Mr. *Bemus* from whom the Heights were named, always spelled their name *Bemus*, and she was quite disturbed that the error of *Bemis* should so commonly appear.

“She married Daniel Crawford, Saratoga Springs,

and was for many years the oldest person in Saratoga County. [Was this Crawford the one mentioned in Mr. Huling's 'Reminiscences of Saratoga Fifty Years Ago?'—W.L.S.] Her brother moved to Chautauqua County, and Bemus Point, on Chautauqua Lake, was named from him.

"All his descendants in that county spell the name *Bemus*, and will on no account spell it otherwise. Another, Matthew Pendergrass *Bemus*, was a member of the New York Assembly from 1868 to 1872 inclusive.

SAMUEL H. ADAMS.

'April 18, 1881.'

To give, however, all the data on this much-mooted point, the Saratoga *Sentinel*, in reply to the foregoing, printed the following :

"In our investigations we have found that Mr. Adam Snyder, of this village, now over seventy years old, lived with John *Bemis*, who died in this town in 1829. Mr. Snyder spells the name just as we have given it, and says that is the proper way. He does not know the exact relationship of John Bemis of this town to the Stillwater family, but says that he thinks he was a nephew of the owner of the famous Heights. He knows he was a brother of Mrs. Daniel Crawford, whose name is mentioned above, and tells us that he remembers distinctly that Mr. Bemis 'purchased fifty acres of land on the south bounds of the village (being the Crawford Tavern, alluded to by Mr. Stone), about the year 1826, paying \$1000 therefor. Mr. Crawford had become somewhat embarrassed by reason of giving surety for a man, and his brother-in-law, John Bemis, bought the place for him on that account. John Bemis died childless in 1829, as above noted. The different branches of the same family vary in spelling

their name sometimes, and it may be the parties referred to by Messrs. Burt and Hall have done so, and now claim it to be the original.

“ Since writing the foregoing we have conversed with C. E. Durkee, Esq., on the subject. Mr. Durkee has a taste for genealogical studies and has many books on the subject, among them a history of Watertown, Mass., wherein it is stated that the Bemis who settled in this county emigrated from Watertown, and while the members of the family are said to have spelled their name variously, Bemis is given as the prevailing and most usually adopted way.”

In answer to this last, from the *Saratoga Sentinel*, I append the following, which, I think, conclusively settles the question. However, I give all the *data* on this much-vexed question, and our readers must judge for themselves :

SOME MORE LIGHT ON THE OLD SETTLER BEMUS.

*To the Editor of the "Saratogian."*

SIR: Since sending you the communication in regard to the spelling of the name of Bemus, Rev. Mr. Adams—the grandson of Bemus—has written the following note to Mr. B. B. Burt, of Oswego, called forth by the publication of his letter to Mr. Burt, in the *Saratogian* of the 5th inst. I give herewith his letter.

W. L. STONE.

JERSEY CITY HEIGHTS, May 12.

CLIFTON SPRINGS, N. Y., May 9.

*B. B. Burt, Oswego, N. Y.*

DEAR FRIEND: . . . I regret that so little information of the old settler, Jotham Bemus, is in my possession. Beyond the facts that he was born about

1738, married Tryphena Moore, was a farmer occupying the Heights (called after him), and kept for many years a tavern (the most popular for many years between Fort Edward and Albany) near the Heights; that he was in easy financial circumstances and was engaged extensively in buying cattle; that he was stoutly built and energetic in all he did; that he died in 1786, leaving four children, viz.: William, Jotham, John and Sally; aside from this outline I know but little.

I may be able to gather something more from my aunt, Mrs. Martha B. Hall, whose husband (formerly of Saratoga Springs), Ezra Hall, is the proprietor of Bemus Hotel, Evansville, Ind. Mr. Crawford was fifty years ago owner and proprietor of what was then known as "Highland Hall," which was a little out from Saratoga village, on the Dunning Street road south.

William, the oldest son of this old settler, Jotham Bemus, was born at Bemus Heights in 1762; married Mary Pendergast, 1782; settled in Pittston, Rensselaer County, and removed thence in 1802.

My grandmother, Sally Bemus Crawford, was born at Bemus Heights in May, 1768, and removed from Saratoga Springs with Mr. and Mrs. Hall to Indiana in 1864. She has spent hours telling me of "Burgine" and his army, which she saw; of the burning of her father's house by the British, and of the sufferings of the family for a time while they were wintering in a barn—Burgoyne having destroyed all their buildings and crops.

Sincerely yours,

S. H. ADAMS.\*

---

\* In this letter of Mr. S. H. Adams he is hardly correct in one statement—at least, such is the infer-

THE CORRECT ORTHOGRAPHY OF THE GREAT BATTLE  
GROUND.

In addition to the letters in the last *Democrat* upon this subject, we publish the following obituary notice in the *Saratoga Sentinel* of September 15th, 1829 :

“ Died, in this town, on the eighth instant, Mr. John Bemus, in the sixty-sixth year of his age. Mr. B. was born on the farm comprising the celebrated Bemus' Heights, which was owned by his father, and from whose name it received its local designation. Though young, he was in the American service at the capture of Burgoyne, as a teamster, and continued to reside on the consecrated soil of his father until his removal to this place several years since.” (The *Ballston Democrat*, Friday, May 13, 1881.)

BEMUS OR BEMIS.

Last week we spoke of various discussions which we had read in the past forty years regarding the

---

ence drawn from a letter to me under date of May 19th, 1893, from Mr. Daniel H. Post, of Jamestown, N. Y., a great-great-great-grandson of Jotham Bemus. Mr. Post writes as follows: “Jotham Bemus had more than five children, viz.: Jotham, Tryphena, William, John, Sally, James and Nancy. Jotham, the son of Jotham first, was a soldier in the Revolution, as was also his brother William, who served as a private in Colonel Van Vecton's Regiment, Woodworth's Company. William removed from Pittston, N. Y., in 1805, to Chautauqua County, N. Y., and, in 1806, settled at what is now known as Bemus Point.”

methods of spelling the name of the man from whom one of the great revolutionary battlefields took its principal name, and gave evidence why we considered *Bemis* the more authentic orthography than *Bemus*. Our authorities then were verbal. Now we have the following extract from an obituary notice published in the *Saratoga Sentinel* of September 15th, 1829, as evidence to the contrary spelling:

“Died, in this town, on the eighth instant, Mr. John Bemus, in the sixty-sixth year of his age. Mr. B. was born on the farm comprising the celebrated Bemus’ Heights, which was owned by his father, and from whose name it received its local designation. Though young, he was in the American service at the capture of Burgoyne, as a teamster, and continued to reside on the consecrated soil of his father until his removal to this place several years since.”

This would seem to be a settler against any bare recollection, such as we gave last week, but we have still further evidence on the same side. In the surrogate’s office we find the record of the will of this John Bemus, drawn probably by Judiah Ellsworth, who, together with Samuel Chapman and John H. Steel (all of them leading citizens of this town), sign the same as witnesses, and the name is spelled Bemus in the body of the will and also in what purports to be the signature. But to show how officials vary, we will say that we found the name spelled *Bemis* in the index of the will, apparently made a few years since.

Our conclusion is then that *Bemus* was the orthography preferred by those of the name who resided hereabouts, and we shall use it hereafter, while we have no doubt that the spelling preferred by the old settlers of Watertown, Mass., from whence the family emigrated,

was *Bemis*, as given in the history of Watertown referred to last week.

We may add that from the will of John *Bemus* he would appear to have been quite a well-to-do citizen. He gave one half his property to his sister, Sally Crawford, dividing the balance between Nancy Beckwith, Nabby Clements, and Lucretia Wilcox; Benjamin Crawford, Peter Fort, and Joshua Finch were the executors of the will.

Since the foregoing was in type we have been studying the almanacs. We find by the Albany *Evening Journal Almanac* that Solomon K. Bemus represents Chenango County in the Assembly. The Albany *Argus Almanac* says that Solomon K. Bemiss is the representative of that county, also that he has been postmaster of the town of Pitcher. The *Tribune Almanac* gives the name as Solomon K. Bemis. The red book, giving the list of postmasters, spells the name Bemiss, as does the *Argus Almanac*, and the official postal guide spells it Bemis. If variety is the spice of life, certainly Solomon K. Bemis-us-iss-is gives us plenty in the spelling of his name. (The Saratoga *Sentinel*, Thursday, May 19th, 1881.)

---

## APPENDIX XI.

---

AUSTIN W. HOLDEN, M.D.

BY JAMES H. HOLDEN.

AUSTIN WELLS HOLDEN, A.M., M.D., historian, patriot and littérateur, was born in the town of White Creek, Washington County, N. Y., May 16th, 1819. His early education was acquired at the St. Lawrence

Academy, Potsdam, N. Y. In 1836 his father removed to Glens Fall, N. Y., where the subject of this sketch began the study of law with the Honorable William Hay, a noted lawyer and writer of that day. Obligated, for pecuniary reasons, to relinquish this profession, he entered his father's cabinet-shop, where he remained until his twenty-second year. During this time he studied diligently the works of ancient and modern writers, and about 1841 began the study of medicine. A little later he entered the Albany Medical College, from which he graduated with distinction in 1848, and opened his office at Warrensburg, the central town of Warren County, N. Y. In 1851, he was married to Elizabeth Buell, of Glens Falls, daughter of the Honorable Horatio Buell, at one time judge of Warren County; sister of the late James Buell, President of the Importers and Traders Bank of New York City, and niece of the late Sarah Josepha (Buell) Hale, for many years editor of *Godey's Lady's Book*. Three children resulted from this union, only one of whom, James A. Holden, of Glens Falls, now survives. In 1852 Dr. Holden removed with his family to Glens Falls, where he located in practice. Five years later, after thorough investigation, he adopted the Homœopathic system of medicine, and became one of the most noted and successful practitioners of that school in Northern New York. In 1861, on the fall of Fort Sumter, Dr. Holden was the first to offer his services to the State, and raised the first company of men in Warren County. This company, with him as its captain, was attached to the famous Twenty-second Regiment, part of the noted "Iron Brigade." After serving as an officer a short time, Dr. Holden, at the request of officers and men, was transferred, as first assistant surgeon, to the medical staff of the regiment,



where his services were most needed, and where he did brave and excellent work. After he was mustered out in 1863, he returned as an acting assistant surgeon to the United States Army, serving in various prominent hospitals till Lee's surrender. For meritorious service he received a commission as brevet major from Governor Fenton. Returning home, he resumed the practice of his profession, in which he was most successful. He was one of the most prominent members of the State Homœopathic Medical Society, holding during the course of his membership the offices of censor, vice-president, president and necrologist. In 1879 he was recommended for and received the honorary degree of M.D. from the Regents of the University. During the years 1877-78 he was chief of staff of the Ward's Island Homœopathic Hospital at New York, serving acceptably till failing health compelled him to resign. He was a life-long Democrat, and in 1874 was elected to the Assembly from Warren County, which is strongly Republican in sentiment. He was one of the first members of Queensbury's board of education, formed in 1882, and served for six years. Up to January, 1891, he was a member and president of the local board of United States Pension Examiners. In 1877 he received as an honorarium the degree of A.M. from Union College. Both he and his wife were noted for their liberality and benevolence, their zeal and efficiency in the service of their Lord and Master. For forty years much of Dr. Holden's time was devoted to literary pursuits. He was a voluminous contributor to the public press, a poet of no small degree of excellence, while his researches and labors in the domain of local history have been fruitful in rescuing from oblivion many detached facts and incidents of the past, that in another generation

would have been irremediably lost. His chief and lasting monument, which will bear his name down to posterity, is a work entitled "A History of Queensbury, N. Y.," which covers an important era and section of country in relation to American history. In recognition of his literary abilities, he received, in addition to the honorary degree of Master of Arts already mentioned, appointments as corresponding member of the Oneida County, the New York, Wisconsin and Rhode Island Historical societies, and the New York and New England Genealogical and Biographical societies. His most recent historical work was the "History of Jane McCrea," which appeared in the local press, and which he was getting in readiness to publish in book-form. He left a valuable collection of mss. and historical miscellany, which will prove treasure-trove to some future historian. In January, 1891, Dr. Holden's wife died suddenly. For some months the doctor had been in feeble health. He sank under the additional blow, till death relieved him of the cares and troubles of this life. He fell asleep on July 19th, 1891, and his funeral was largely attended by the various societies to which he belonged, the services being under Masonic auspices. A local paper writes his epitaph as follows: "A patriot and philanthropist was laid at rest yesterday, when the remains of Dr. A. W. Holden were consigned to mother earth. He was an extensive writer and the author of valuable local histories. He was a kind-hearted, genial gentleman and a practical Christian always. Peace to his ashes."

## BURGOYNE INDEX.

---

- Acland, Lady Harriet, 130, 186, 271, 303.  
Adams, John, 89.  
Alexander, James, 9.  
Allen, Ethan, 220.  
Allen, Parson Thomas, 225, 227.  
Allen, Joseph, 238.  
Allen's History, quoted, 256.  
Anthony, Walter, 42.  
Arnold, Gen., 57, 83, 88, 132.  
Auringer, Rev. O. C., Sketch of, 134.  
Ayers, Robert, 190.
- BALLADS AND POEMS:
- Burgoyne's Proclamation, 7.  
The Progress of Sir Jack Brag, 27.  
Burgoyne's Defeat, 29.  
The Fate of John Burgoyne, 32.  
The Capture at Saratoga, 36.
- Burgoyne's Advance and Fall, 38.  
St. Clair's Retreat and Burgoyne's Defeat, 41.  
The Fall of Burgoyne, 48.  
An Answer for the Messengers of the Nation, 49.  
The First Chapter of the Lamentations of General Burgoyne, 52.  
A Dialogue between Col. Paine and Miss Clorinda Fairchild, 60.  
A Short Review of Burgoyne's Expedition, 62.  
Four Burgoyne Epigrams, 66.  
The Halcyon Days of Old England, 69.  
Two Burgoyne Letters, 71.  
An Old Verse, 73.  
Epitaph, 74.  
Merz Kater, 73.  
To the Relics of my British Grenadier, 75.

- Burgoyne's Defeat, An  
   Ancient Ditty, 80.  
 The North Campaign,  
   86.  
 The Carpet Knight, 93.  
 The Church and King  
   Club, 97.  
 Satirical Verses in Honor  
   of Sir John Burgoyne,  
   99.  
 Song of a Wagoner in  
   Gates's Army, 105.  
 The Restored Captain,  
   106.  
 The Burial of Gen. Fraser,  
   114.  
 The Burial of Gen. Fra-  
   ser, No. 2, 118.  
 The Burial of Gen. Fra-  
   ser, No. 3, 119.  
 The Burial of Gen. Fra-  
   ser, No. 4, 124.  
 The Episode of Jane  
   McCrea, 134.  
 Jane McCrea, 176.  
 Jane McCrea, 186.  
 Reflections at the Grave  
   of Jane McCrea, 194.  
 Jane McCrea, 195.  
 The Tragical Death of  
   Miss Jane McCrea, 201.  
 Jane McCrea, 203.  
 Lines on Jane McCrea,  
   205.  
 Oriskany, 208.
- Die Schlacht von Oris-  
   kany, 210.  
 Pæan to Oriskany, 212.  
 Ode on the Battle of  
   Bennington, 215.  
 The Battle of Bennington,  
   218.  
 The Battle of Benning-  
   ton, 219.  
 Ode on the Veterans of  
   the Battle of Benning-  
   ton, 224.  
 Parson Allen's Ride, 225.  
 Hymn on the Battle of  
   Bennington, 228.  
 The Battle of Benning-  
   ton, 229.  
 Song, about Bennington,  
   233.  
 A Story of Bemus Heights,  
   234.  
 Poem on the occasion  
   of Battle of Bemus  
   Heights, 236.  
 Poem on Saratoga, by  
   Alfred B. Street, 243.  
 The Surrender of Bur-  
   goyne, 254.  
 The Field of the Ground-  
   ed Arms, Saratoga,  
   264.  
 Saratoga, 268.  
 The Star-Spangled Ban-  
   ner by Butler, 273.  
 Ballston Spa, 190.

- Balcarras, Lord, Sketch of, 37.
- Bancroft, George, 236.
- Barlow, Joel, Sketch of, 203.
- Barton, William, 26.
- Battenkill, 63.
- Bauman, Col. Sebastian, 101.
- Bedlow, Hon. Henry, 134.
- Belden, B. L., 6; Sketch of, 101.
- Bemus Heights, Battle of, 3, 241.
- Bemus, The Correct Spelling, 342.
- Bennington, 29, 56, 215, 216, 224, 230, 234.
- Bess, Queen, 227.
- Bliss, Charles M., 226.
- Boies, Lura A., Sketch of, 119, 176.
- Booth Bros., 12.
- Botta, Anna C., 224.
- Bouquet River, 44.
- Boyd, Lieut. Thos., 293.
- Brown, Col. John, 36.
- Brunswickers, 57.
- Bruce, Wallace, Sketch of, 225.
- Brooks, Col., Sketch of, 89.
- Brudenell, Parson, 112.
- Bryant, William C., Sketch of, 218.
- Bull Run, 255.
- Bunker Hill, 2, 23, 92, 206.
- Burgoyne, Gen., Sketch of, 1, 16, 21.
- Burgoyne, Sir John, 7.
- Butler, B. C., 273.
- Butler, Col. Wm., 293.
- Butler, Prof. J. D., 66.
- Canning, E. W. B., 75, 234.
- Carey, Henry, 4.
- Carlton, Gen., 2, 37, 68, 69.
- Carnarvon, Earl of, 186.
- Case, Rev. W., 41.
- Catamount Tavern, 225.
- Caulfield, Miss Susan, 6.
- Champlain, Lake, 2, 34, 59.
- Chapin, Rev. E. H., 215.
- Cilley, Col., 234.
- Clinton, Sir Henry, 2, 22, 256.
- Cobble Hill, 23.
- Cochran, Deacon Isaac, 67.
- Coldstream Guards, 1.
- Collins, Isaac, 67.
- Columbiad, a Poem, 204.
- Commercial Advertiser*, 118.
- Copwell, Rev., 236.
- Cook, Col. Thaddeus, 84.
- Cook, Mrs. Rachel A., 190.
- Cook, Ransom, 190.
- Cooper, James Fenimore, 252.
- Council of Safety, 220, 252.

- Cummings, Rev. Hooper, 132.  
 Craig, Capt., 69.  
 Crandall, Chas., 268.  
 Crown Point, 2.  
  
 Davidson Sisters, 120.  
 Dearborn, Gen., 77.  
 De Peyster, Gen., 57, 208, 254, 263.  
 Derby, Earl of, 1.  
 Dieskau, Gen., 77.  
 Dinsmore, Robert, 62.  
 Disney, A., 68.  
 Drake, J. R., 264.  
 Duluth, a Half Breed, 130.  
 Dwight, Pres., 9, 105.  
 Dwight, Theodore, 124.  
  
 Edwards, Ed., 66.  
 Evarts, Hon. Wm. M., 227.  
*Evening Post*, N. Y., 218, 264.  
  
 Fay, Dr. J., 220.  
 Fay, Stephen, 220.  
 Fellows, Gen., 253.  
 Fitzgerald, Lord, 224.  
 Fish Creek, 28.  
 Fort Anne, 2, 261.  
 Fort Edward, 2, 29, 59, 120, 130, 189, 256.  
 Fort Edward Institute, 196.  
 Fort Independence, 16.
- Fort Hardy, 253, 256.  
 Fort Miller, 63.  
 Fort Plain, 196.  
 Fort Ticonderoga, 2, 34, 43, 53, 255.  
 Fort William Henry, 255.  
 Fraser, Gen., 18, 38, 63, 111.  
 Freeman's Farm, Battle of, 257.  
 Freneau, Philip, 38.  
  
 Gaine, Hugh, 67.  
 Gates, Gen., 3, 18, 29, 53, 88, 125, 256, 291.  
 George III., 4, 23.  
 George IV., 55.  
 George, Lake, 56, 75, 252.  
 Germaine, Lord George, 113.  
 Glens Falls, N. Y., 134.  
 Golden Hill, Battle of, 67.  
 Gordon, Rev. Wm., 262.  
 Great Barrington, 218.  
 Greeley, Horace, 215.  
 Griswold, Rev. R., 27.  
  
 Hale, Mrs. Sarah J., 205.  
 Halifax, 16.  
 Halleck, Fitz-Greene, 264.  
 Hamilton, Alex., 6, 38.  
 Hastings, Warren, 6.  
 Hay, Hon. Wm., 120.  
 Hayes, Pres. R. B., 229.  
 Herbert, Wm., 186.

- Herkimer, Gen., 36, 256.  
Hilmer, Chas. D., 264.  
Holden, Dr., Sketch of,  
349.  
Holden, James H., 349.  
Hoosic Falls, 230.  
Horicon (Lake George),  
252.  
Hoyt, Gen. E., 302.
- Jefferson, Thos., 39.  
Jennings, Rev., 216.  
Johnson, Sir William, 28,  
89, 108.  
Jones, David, 128, 190.  
Jordan, J. W., 75.
- King, Rev. Jos. E., 195.  
Knox, Gen., 18.  
Kosciusko, Gen., 132.
- Lamb, Col. Anthony,  
101.  
Lebanon, 74.  
Lee, Gen. Chas., 8, 186.  
Le Loup, a Wyandotte  
Chief, 130, 190.  
Lexington, Battle of, 67.  
Liancourt, Duke de, 258.  
Liberty Boys, 67.  
Lincoln, Gen., 93.  
Lincoln, Pres., 206.  
Livingston, Gen., 8.  
Locke, Hon. S. D., 230.  
Lossing, B. J., 26, 56.
- Maccaroni Club, 20.  
Markham, J. C., 51, 71.  
Marvin, James M., 57.  
McCrea, Jane 128, 204,  
206.  
McCrea, John, 128.  
McCrea, Rev., M., 202.  
McNeil, Mrs., 130.  
Meal Market, 67.  
Mohawk River, 2.  
Montgomery, Gen., 25,  
128.  
Montreal, 25.  
Morgan, Gen., 2, 18, 112,  
293.  
Moses Kill, 132.  
Mount Defiance, 87.  
Munsell, Joel, 220.  
Murphy, "Tim," 19, 290.
- Newbury, Jeremiah, 268.  
New Amsterdam, 257.  
Nowell, Garrett, 67.
- Oriskany, Battle of, 255,  
261.
- Page, Elizabeth, 232.  
Paterson, 77.  
Peck, Rev. J. T., 195.  
Phillips, Gen., 34.  
Pittsfield, 220.  
Poor, Gen., 77.  
Posey, Maj., 293.  
Post, Daniel H., 347.

- Prescott, Gen., 25.  
 Prior, Matthew, 23.  
 Prison Ship, 38.  
 Poultney Academy, 195.  
 Pullman, George M., 57.  
 Putnam, Gen., 16.
- Quaker Springs, N. Y.,  
 64.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter, 23.  
 Ramsey, quoted, 56.  
 Rawdon, Lord, 15.  
 Riedesel, Mrs. Gen., 6,  
 24, 130, 186.  
 Rivington, James, 96.  
 Rodman, Rev. Thomas  
 P., 229.  
 Rogers, Gen. Horatio,  
 7, 113.
- Sandy Hill, N. Y., 120,  
 189.
- Saratoga Lake, 28.  
 Saratoga Map, 57, 114,  
 231.  
 Saratoga Monument, 12,  
 104, 244.  
 Schuyler, Gen. Philip, 29,  
 56, 88, 255, 258.  
 Schuyler Mills, 63.  
 Schuylersville, N. Y., 128.  
 Shay, Dan, 78.  
 Skene, Philip, 29, 55, 72.
- Skenesborough (White-  
 hall, N. Y.), 16, 56, 129.  
 Smith, William, 9.  
 Society Library, N. Y., 9.  
 Stanley, Lady, 1.  
 Stansbury, 93.  
 Stark, Gen., 217, 227, 228,  
 241.  
 Stark, Molly, 217, 222,  
 226.  
 St. Clair, Gen., 34, 43, 87,  
 88.  
 Steadman, quoted, 84.  
 Steuben, Gen., 92.  
 Stevens, Col., 88.  
 St. Leger, Gen., 89, 256.  
 Stockbridge Indians, 75.  
 Stone, Mrs. Charles, 133.  
 Stone's "Orderly Book of  
 Sir John Johnson," 257.  
 Street, Albert B., 243.  
 Strong, Capt. John, 220.  
 Strong, Catherine, 220.  
 Sugar Loaf Hill, 43.
- Taylor, Rev. H. B., 196.  
 Three Rivers, 37.  
 Trumbull, J., 15, 34, 43,  
 87.
- Union Cemetery, Sandy  
 Hill, N. Y., 120.  
 Union College, 236.
- Van Doren, Rev. D., 254.



Van Vecton, Col., 347.	Wayne, Gen., 88.
Washington, Gen., 16,	Williams, Roger, 268.
29, 39.	Williams, Col. E., 75.
Walloomsack, 231.	Williams, Rev. S., 65.
Waldenburg, J. F., 219.	Wilkes, John, 23.
Walworth, Mrs. E. H., 57.	Wilson, Gen. Jas. G., 264.
Walpole, Horace, 68, 69.	
Walpole, Robert, 68.	Yankee Doodle, Origin
Warren, Gen., 219.	of, 20, 60.

---

 ERRATA.
 

---

Page 37, 5th line from bottom, for "Thompson," read Thomas.

Page 96, 3d line from bottom, for "mind," read wind.

Page 102, last line, for "is" read are.

Page 113, 2d line from bottom, for "Ropes," read Rogers.

Page 114, 3d line from top, for "Lilliman," read Silliman.

Page 188, last line, for "Appendix No. III.," read Appendix No. X.

Page 258, 7th line from bottom, for "contemplated," read present.

Page 335, 7th line from top, for "mauvis," read Mauris.

Page 349, 7th line from top, for "Lucretia," read Lucretia.











E            Stone, William Leete  
233            Ballads and poems relating  
S72            to the Burgoyne campaign

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

